

A compendium of the rationall secretes, of the worthie Knight and moste excellent Doctour of Phisicke and Chirurgerie, Leonardo Phioravante Bolognese, devided into three books / [Leonardo Fioravanti].

Contributors

Fioravanti, Leonardo, 1517-
Hester, John, -1593.

Publication/Creation

London : J. Kyngston for G. Pen & J. H[ester], [1582]

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/k9s6tena>

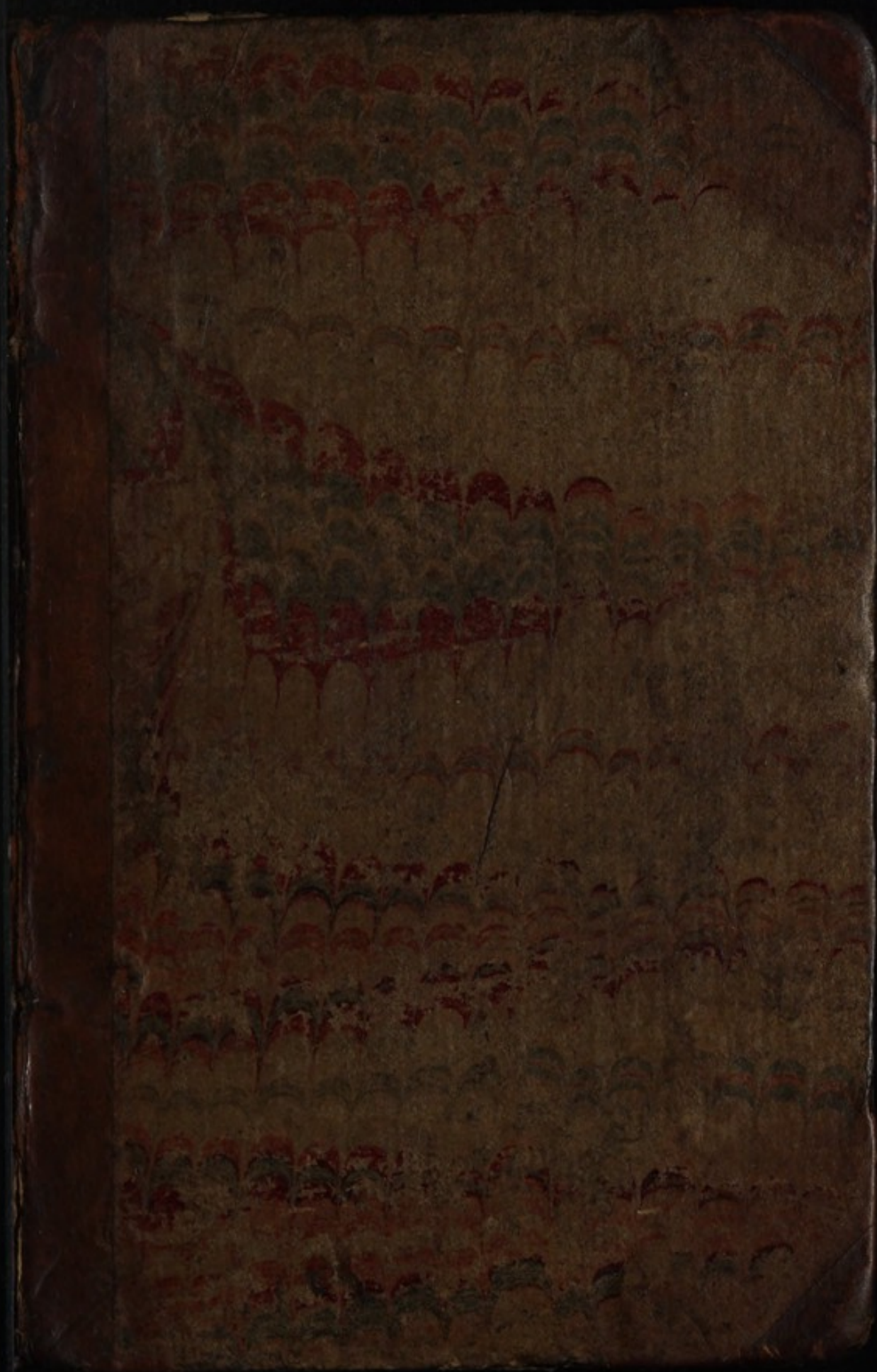
License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>











Harvard

2295/A

L. xv

Fiorenza (L.)

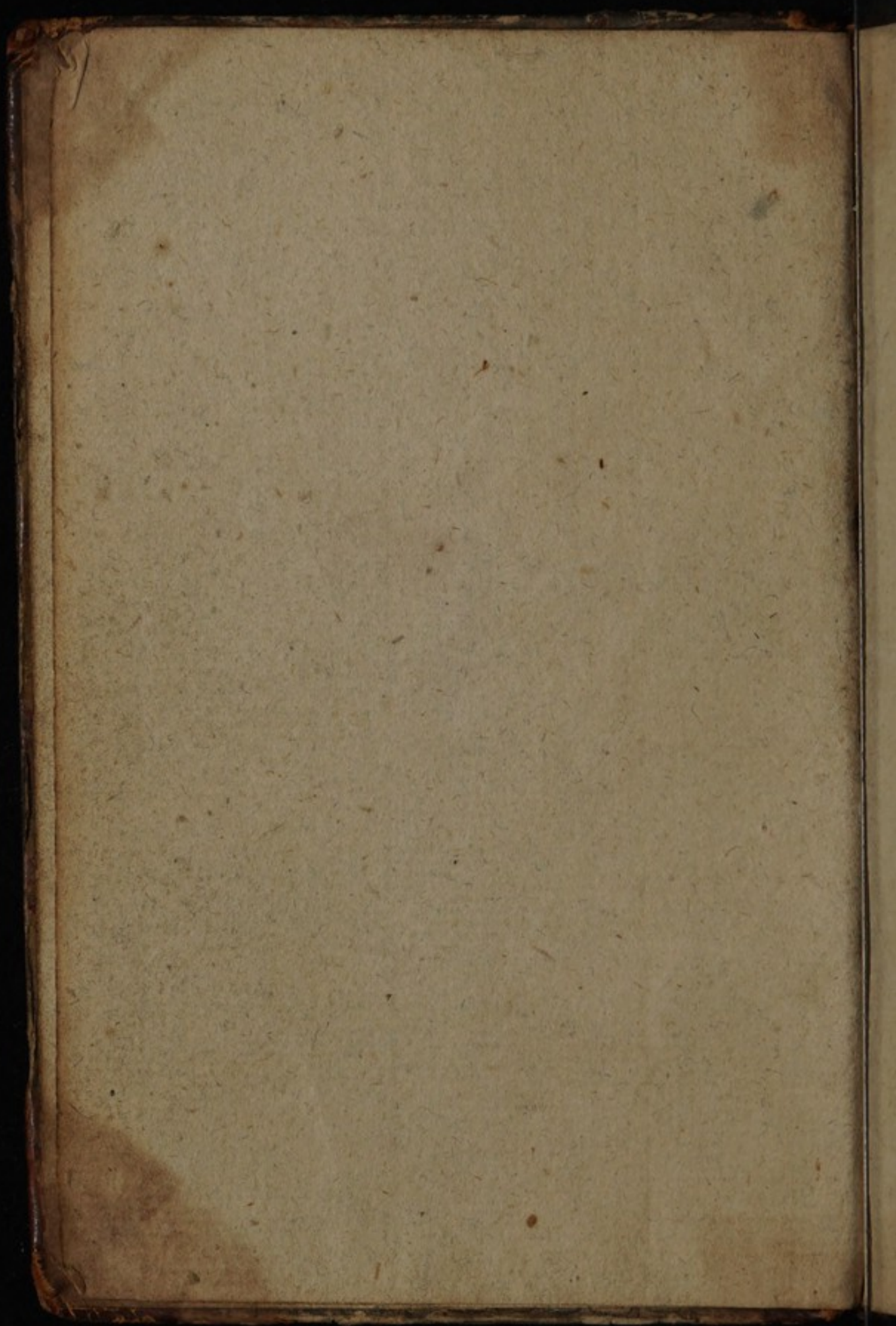
Compendium of rational
secrets

1582.

S.T.C. 10879

501 FIORAVANTI (Leonardo) A Compendium of the rationall secretes of the...moste excellent Doctour of Phisicke...L. Phioravante... £2. 10s.

J. Kyngston for George Pen and I. H[ester] (1582)
Sm. 8vo, old hf. calf, wants title and one leaf (18), some stains and thumbing, sound copy, black letter. Sayle 1186. S.T.C. 10879 (only ed.). Only 2 or 3 books are known with name of these publishers. Hester's name is omitted in McKerrow's Dict., p. 136, but see his "Devices," p. 161. No doubt he was an apothecary as may be gathered from "To the Reader," in present book, in which he says that the receipts can be had at his house at "Poules Wharfe," either ready-made or "made readie to make them without sophistication."



55858

This book of John
Kyrsgston's printing is not
mentioned in Ames—
J. W.

To the worlhipfull and
vertuous louer of learnyng Maister
Richard Garth Esquire, one of the
Clarke, of the Pettie Bagges in the
Chauncerie, I. H. wisheth long
life and heakthe, with
Felicitie.



THE state and condition of
thinges (right worshipfull)
is, and euer yet hath been so
full of chaunge, and muta-
bilitie, that nothing hether-
to hath been, or hereafter
at any tyme is like to bee inuented, and persi-
sted together: whiche, whether it come to passe
through the manifold varietie of Nature, or by
a greedy and hungrie desire, that some menne
beare to knowledge, or by them bothe, I am not
now Philosophically to dispute. But very sure I
am, and therefore dare set it doune, that, as the
rude Chaos, whiche the Philosophers terme
Materiam primā, is euer mouyng from forme to
forme, neuer cōtented with the present, but euer
posting after some newe fashion: so the inuentiōs,
and actions of men, their maners and dispositi-

The Epistle

likewise into Englishe. And deuising to whom
I might proffer the Patronage thereof, I finde
none vnto whom for sundrie respectes, I might
so seme to preferre it, as to your worship, as well
because the defence of the learned, in euery
facultie moste seemely, is drawen from those
that in the same facultie are seene: as also for
that diuers waies findyng my self endebted to
your worship, I finde no waie but this, to signifie
the duetifull good will, that by your greate de-
sert I owe you. Moste humbly besechyng of your
worshippe, with the continuance of your lear-
nyng, to support the well deserued credite of
this learned Gentleman the aucthour:
and with the continuance of your
wonted curtesie, to accept
the good meanynge of
your old & poore
I. Hester.



To the Courteous Reader.



Promise is debt, and debt is due (gentle Reader:) and therefore least thou shouldest charge me to bee too swift of promise, and too slowe of performance, I am here to present thee againe this seconde tyme with Phiorauante, carefully though not curiously, doen out of his Italian coat, wherin he masked unknowne to the most, into our Englishe liuerie wherein he marcheth to bee well knowne of all. If any man list to looke vpon hym, let hym giue out his liking as he list hymself: if he like hym not, lette hym looke of on hym, and leaue hym to suche as loue hym better: and by his leaue let me put hym in minde of that whiche Horace sometyme vsed to the like in an unlike matter.

Quod si meliora nouisti,

Candidus imparti, si non, his uere mecum.

But if peraduenture they shall allowe of my Author, and disallowe of my translation, as concerning the base estate of Phisicke set out for euery ob. Doctor in his owne language to descant on: I must aunswer them, that beside this present worke whiche an Italian writt in his owne tongue, to his

To the Reader.

owne Countrymen. We haue the like presidertes in the Arabicke of Auicen, Kyng of Arabia: in the Greeke, of Hippocrates and Galen: in the Lat- tin, of Plinie and Cellius, all (among many other) of elder age and auncient credite: ouer and besides, a greate many Englishe, Frenche, &c. whose workes in their owne mother tongue haue testified the lone they beare to their owne native Countrie: So that unlesse they will make vs more carelesse, or more churlishe, then these good examples mooue vs to be: they must content them selues with this excuse, and still endeuour to thincke and reporte well of suche, as forsake no toyle, and ferbeare no trauell to profite others. If this whiche followeth be an inconuenience, as in deede it is, (for in a ma- nifeste truthe it is madnes to dissemble) that some with the Spyder sucke poyson, where the Bee dra- weth Honnie, viz. that some runnagate verlettes carryng al their cunning in a Chirurgians boxe in their pockett, and their learnyng in a Capcase at their backe, abuse these or the like medicines, in quantitie or qualitie, as through ignorance regar- dyng neither of bothe: This is not the fault of the matter, but of the men: whose extreme miserie for the most part thrusteth the into this mischiefe: neither yet is it reason that the good & vertuous be prohibited their commoditie, by the default of the naughtie and vngracions. For as fire and wa-
ter

per are necessary, though some unfortunate burne
and drowne therein, and therefore not to be reiec-
ted: so is medicine needefull, though some vnadui-
sed by the abuse of leude Practitioners perrishe
therby, & therfore not to be neglected, as aduised
therunto by the counsell of the learned. *Mary*
here I thinke it charitie for me to admonishe the
plaine and vlearned Reader, to be aduised in the
choyse of their drugges, in the electiō of their sim-
ples to be warie, in the mixture of their composi-
tions to bee skilfull, or els to vse the helpe of those
whose experience maie credite their skill, & yeeld
some warrant to the successe of their worke: least
in seeking health thei finde sicknesse, in procuring
life thei purchase death, a common course to the
common calamitie of the multitude.

For the receiptes in this Booke specified, as also
for many other rare thynges mentioned els where:
if any be disposed to vse them, let them repaire to
my house at Poules Wharfe, where thei shalle ei-
ther finde them readie made, or me at reasonable
warnyng readie to make them simply and
plainly without sophistication. And so
gentle Reader I leave thee, till
thou haue founde occasion
to vse me. I. H.

FINIS.

I he I able of the first
*Booke: whereas the first num-
 ber signifieth the Chapter, and
 the last the Page.*



What thing infirmitie is and whereof it pro- ceedeth.	Chapt.1. Pag.1.
To heale the Falling sicknes.	Cap.2. pag.3.
To help certain grose scabs in the head.	3.4.
To helpe yong children of the Rupture.	4.5.
Of the small Poxe that commeth to children.	5.5.
To helpe the Measles.	6.6.
Of Kernelles or Scrophule.	7.7.
Of diuers sortes of Scabbes.	8.8.
Against Wormes in children.	9.9.
Of certaine warts or Caruoli, on the yarde	10.10.
Of Gomorea Passio.	11.11.
Of a hotche caused of the Poxe.	12.12.
Of Pellarella.	13.12.
Of scabbes that come through the Pox.	14.14.
Of certaine Tumors or Swellynges in diuers partes of the bodie.	15.15.
Of Ache in diuers partes of the bodie.	16.16.
Of the Cough in the stomacke.	17.17.
Of the white Scabbe in the head.	18.18.
Of Trisipella.	19.20.
Of the Quinancie.	20.21.
Of the Hemorodes and Pyles.	21.22.
An easie waie to helpe all sorts of Feuers.	22.23.
An other cure of the saied Feuers.	23.25.
Of the continuall Feuer.	24.27.
A great secret against the cōtinual Feuer.	25.28.
Of the Feuer Tercian.	26.29.
Of the Feuer of Repression.	27.30.
Of the Feuer Hecticke.	28.31.
A new order wherewith thou maiest helpe most part of	

THE TABLE.

Of the Feuer Hefticke.	29.32.
Of the Feuer Quartaine.	30.35.
To helpe the Quartaine of all sortes.	31.36.
A great secrete against the Quartaine.	32.38.
A secret to helpe all Feuers in their beginning.	33.39.
A secrete of one simple that helpeth all Feuers.	34.40.
Of the Goute.	35.41.
A note concerning the cure of the Goute.	36.32.
An other discourse of the Goute.	37.43.
What order must be had in the saied cure.	38.55.
To preserue a man from the Goute.	39.46.
The cure of the Goute with paine in the side.	40.47.
A discourse of the Sciatica.	40.48.
Of paines of the Mother.	41.50.
Of paines in the head.	42.51.
Of diseases in the eares.	43.52.
Of the infirmities in the eyes.	44.53.
Of the Toothache.	45.55.
Of a stinkyng breath.	46.56.
Of spitting bloud.	47.57.
Of diseases of the Liuer.	48.58.
Of diseases of the Lungen.	49.59.
Of the Splene.	50.60.
Of the fluxe of the bodie.	51.62.
Of costiuenesse in the bodie.	52.63.
Of the fluxe of Vrine.	53.63.
A discourse of the retention of vrine.	54.65.
An other discourse of the same.	55.66.
Of the retention through heate.	56.66.
Of the retention through drinesse.	57.67.
Of the retention through colde.	58.68.
Of the retention through moystnesse.	59.68.
Of the difficultie of vrine.	60.69.
Against burnyng of the vrine.	61.71.
A discourse vpon the carnositie of the yarde.	62.72.
An other cure for the same.	63.73.
To staie the fluxe of vrine.	64.75.
To breake the stone.	65.76.

THE TABLE.

Of the grauell in the Raines.
Against the Itche.

66.78.

67.79.

The Table of the second Booke.



Hat Chirurgerie is.	Chap.1. Pag.80.
The order in curyng Impostumes.	2.82.
What Impostumes are.	3.83.
Of Impostumes in the groine.	4.85.
The second kinde of Impostumes in the groine.	5.86.
The third kinde in the groine.	6.87.
Of Impostumes vnder the armes.	7.87.
Of Impostumes in the throte.	8.88.
Of Impostumes in the throte caused of melancholie humors.	9.89.
Impostumes in the throte caused of the Pox.	10.89.
Impostumes in the throte of hot humors.	11.90.
Impostumes in the throte caused of colde.	12.91.
Impostumes in the throte of hot humors.	13.92.
Impostumes in the eyes.	14.93.
Impostumes in the eares.	15.94.
Impostumes in the mouth.	16.95.
Impostumes in the loyntes.	17.95.
Of inwarde Impostumes.	18.96.
Of Vlcers and what thei are.	19.97.
To helpe Vlcers of all sortes.	20.98.
Of Vlcers in the feete.	21.100.
Of Vlcers in the legges.	22.101.
Of Vlcers in the knees.	23.101.
Of Vlcers in the groyne.	24.102.
Of Vlcers in the armes.	25.103.
Of Vlcers in the breast back & belly.	26.103.
Of Vlcers inwardly.	27.104.
Of Vlcers in the head.	28.104.
Of Vlcers in the mouth.	29.105.
Of woundes and their kindes.	30.106.
What medicines are fittest for woundes.	31.107.
Of woundes in the hed with offence of the brain.	32.110.
Of woundes in the hed with fracture of the bone.	33.112.

Of wounds in the head where the bone is not offend.	34.114.
Of contusions or bruises in all places.	35.114.
Of woundes in the necke.	36.115.
Of woundes in the armes.	37.116.
Of woundes in the breast.	38.117.
Of woundes in the bellie.	39.118.
Of woundes in the legges.	40.121.
Of wounds that pearce into the body.	41.122.
A discourse vpon olde woundes.	42.124.
To heale woundes of gunshot.	43.125.
To heale a wounde quickly.	44.125.
To helpe a wound quickly that is in daunger.	45.125.
To stay the flux of blood in woundes.	46.126.
An other for the same.	47.127.
A defensiu for woundes.	48.127.
Our secrete pouder for woundes.	49.128.

The Table of the third Booke.

T O make our Petra Philosophalle. Chap. 1. Pag.	
To make our Balme. Chapt. 2. Pag. 4.	
To make our Aromatico.	3.7.
To make our Electuario Angelica.	4.9.
Our Sirupo solutiuo.	5.10.
Our Sirupe Magistrall.	6.12.
Our sirupe against the Melancholie humor.	7.13.
Our potion of Lignum Sanctum.	8.17.
To make the water of Lignum Sanctum.	9.19.
An Electuarie against the Cough.	10.22.
Our Magistrall Electuarie of Sulfur.	11.23.
Our Electuarie of Consolida Magore.	12.24.
Vnguentum magno.	13.25.
Oyle of Hipericon.	14.28.
Our Oleū Philosophorū of Turpentine & Wax.	16.29.
Our Magno Litore.	17.31.
Pillole Aquilone.	18.33.
Our Quintaessentia solutiua.	19.34.
Pillole Magistralle.	20.35.
	Aque

T H E T A B L E.

Aqua reale that maketh the teeth white.	21.36.
Of the secretes of Frankensence.	22.37.
To make oile of Honnie.	23.39.
Our greate Cerote.	24.40.
A Magistrell vnguent that helpeth in maner all so- res.	25.40.
A Magistrell Cerote against the white scall.	26.41.
A deuine Cerote against diuers infirmities.	27.42.
A miraculous plaster for flegmon or Erisipella.	28.43.
A resolute plaster of greate vertue.	29.45.
A maturative plaster of greate vertue.	30.46.
A composition against vlcers and sores.	31.46.
A straunge composition of greate vertue.	32.46.
An vnguent of greate vertue against vlcers.	33.47.
A discourse vpon sondrie sortes of vnguents	34.48.
Medicines appropriate against all poisons.	35.51.
A water that preserveth the face & teeth faire.	36.53.
To take awaie spots out of the face.	37.54.
To cause heare to growe.	38.54.
To make our Sirupe of Baies.	39.56.
To make a sirupe of Sinamon & Ginger.	40.57.
Our Sirupe of a Capon.	41.59.
A magistrell sirupe of Quinces the whiche is restora- tiue.	42.60.
A Magistrell sirrup of Lignum sanctum.	43.61.
A Sirupe of Iuniper berries	44.63.
A Sirupe of the Branne of wheate.	45.64.
A Sirupe of Salsa perilia	46.65.
To make a potion of China.	47.67.
A potion of Alchachengie.	48.68.
A pectorall potion of our inuention.	49.69.
To make a potion of Camedrios and Iua Artetica, which dissolueth al feuers that come of cold.	50.70.
A potion that helpeth against all infirmities.	51.71.
An infusio of wine that is good against the gout.	52.73.
An other arteficial wine against the stitche in the side and grauell	53.74.
To make a Quintaesence of great vertue.	54.76.

To

To make Diatartaro the which is soluble.	55.77.
A composition of greates valure to comforte the stomacke.	56.78.
A stomacall plaster to cause digestion.	57.79.
A rare secrete for the eyes.	58.81.
A liquor that comforteth the smellyng and preseruech the head.	59.81.
A decoction of the Vine	60.83.
A composition of Mercurie the hearbe.	61.84.
A medicine of Lapatiole minore against the Catarre.	fol.86
chap 62.	
Of Pollipodi and his vertues.	63.87.
Of the Olive and his vertues.	64.88.
Of Ciperus and his vertues.	65.89.
Of Rew or hearb grace & his vertues.	66.90.
Of Wormewood and his vertues.	67.91.
Of Gracia dei and his vertues.	68.92.
Of Wallworthe and his vertues.	69.93.
Of Millifolli or Yarrow & his vertues.	70.94.
Of Gentian and his vertues.	71.96.
Of Imperatoria and his vertues.	72.97.
Of Cardo sancto and his vertues.	73.97.
Of sweete Margerum & his vertues.	74.99.
Of the hearb Luciola & his vertues.	75.100.
Of Hypericon and his vertues.	76.101.
Of Nettles and his vertues.	77.101.
Of Hysope of the Mountaine.	78.101.
A great secret of a kinde of Betonie.	79.102.
Of the effects of Wine & what cometh thereof.	80.104.
Of Vineger and his qualities	81.108.
Of the Fesses of wine and his secretes.	82.109.
Of Vergeous made of Grapes.	83.110.
Certain secretes of Animalls & first of the Oxe.	84.111.
Of the Goate and his vertues	85.112.
Of the Horse and his vertues	86.112.
Of the Dogge and his secretes.	87.113.
Of the Cat and his secretes.	88.113.
Of the Hare and his secretes.	89.114.
	Of

Of the Frogge and his secretes.	90. 114.
A discourse vpon certain stones & their qualities both in Physick & Chirurgery: & first of the marble.	91. 115.
Of the stone Lapis Emaites.	92. 116.
Of the stone of Iron called Loppa.	93. 117.
Of Lapis Iudaicus.	94. 118.
Of Lapis Lazuli.	95. 119.
Of the Flintstone.	96. 121.
Of Alumen Icaleola or Gesso.	97. 121.
Of Lapis Amiantis.	98. 122.
Of the saphire.	99. 123.
Of red Corall.	100. 124.
Of the stone Salt.	101. 126.
The vertues of certaine Mineralles and meane Mines ralles, and first of Vitr oll.	102. 127.
Straunge secretes of Roche Allume.	103. 128.
Of Orpiment and his nature.	104. 129.
Of Cinaber minerall.	105. 130.
Of the secretes of Salt & his vertue.	106. 131.
Of common Salt and his vertues.	107. 132.
Certaine secretes of Saltpeter.	108. 133.
Certaine secretes of Allum du Fesse.	109. 133.
Of Golde.	110. 134.
Of Siluer.	111. 134.
Of Lead.	112. 135.
Of the secretes of Copper.	113. 136.
Of Tinne.	114. 138.
Of Iron.	115. 138.
Of the secretes of Mercurie.	116. 140.

FINIS.

A short discourse of the se-
cretes of the most famous Knight
and excellent Philition and
Chirurgion. L. Fiorauante.

What thyng infirmitie is, and whereof it
proceedeth. Chap. i.



Sicknesse or infirmitie is no
other thyng then a distem-
perature of humours in the
bodies of Creatures, as well
reasonable as vnreasonable,
which are subiect to sickness
and to death. And these doth
not proceede of any other thyng, chē of the diuerse
and sundrie disorders committed many waies:
whiche disorders every man might very well de-
fende hym self from if he would. And these disor-
ders whiche are thus committed are very many,
whereof I will name you a fewe, and will tel you
also of the infirmities whiche followe them.

There are many whiche disorder them selues
in their eatyng, and in the varietie and superflui-
tie of meates, and so corrupt them selues: and of
such corruption engendreth ill disposition of the
stomacke, and losse of appetite, and thence com-

Arise

meth

The first booke of secretes

meth the Itche, and diseases of the Legges, and other like matters which commonly proceede of much repletion. Others disorder them selves in the excesse of Lecherie: of which disorder cometh debilitie of the Raines, want of the sight, weakenesse of the braines, and oftentimes diseases about the Hearde, and other kinde of infirmities hanging vpon the French sicknesses. Some disorder them selves in filthynge, standynge much in the water: and of this accesse cometh colours of the Nerves, paines of the Legges and feete, and suche other thinges which suche accesse causeth. Other some disorder them selves in Huntynge, in suche sorte as they take heate, colde, wearinesse, hunger and thirst: of which disorder there followeth Agues, Opilations, Rewmes, Huminesse, and suche like thynges: which with suche disorder and greate trauaile commonly are wont to be caused. And in diuers other maners men maie disorder themselves, which at this tyme I will omit, because I will not be over tedious to the Reader. It sufficeth, so that I shewe the substance of the thyng and to doe it, that every one maie vnderstande it. If then the causes are infinite, by which infirmities or sicknesse come, and the remedies a great many more then enough to cure them: I meane therefore to set downe in the Chapters followynge the infirmities, together
with

with the remedies, with the which thei maie be healed, beginning with the infirmities which men haue from their birthe vnto their death: discourring them one after an other. And first I wil speake of Infantes and children, whiche happen into the falling sicknesse as sone as thei are bozne.

To helpe the Falling sicknesse in yong Children.
Chap. 2.

THE Falling sicknesse is a disease, the whiche in young Children is caused of great humiditie in the head: and the cure thereof accordyng to our order, is with dryng chynges whiche dissolue that humiditie, and the remedie is this: Take our Cerotte Magistrale, and spread it on a cloth the breadth of two fingers square, and strawe thereon the poulder of Cantharides: the whiche of his owne qualitie and nature is attractive, and bringeth forth great quantitie of water: then laie this Cerotte in the nuke of the necke, and there let it lye at the least eight or ten daies, takyng it of euery daie and makyng it cleane, then laie it on that place againe. Likewise you shall anoynt the head with Oleum Petroleum, the whiche is very dryng and penetratiue: because it commeth forth of a Wyne vnder the earth, the whiche continually doth boyle, and so commeth forth with the water, and then is separated. This Oyle hath a merueilous vertue in

A.ij.

himself

himself that it defendeth the fire, for if a man annoynt his handes therewith, he maie washe his handes with molten Leade presently, and neuer hurt hym: and that commeth through a certaine hidden vertue in that Dyle. Also you shall understand, that this Dyle will burne being set on fire, and yet it will not hurt or scalde any thyng which it falleth on, or toucheth it.

To helpe yong Children of certaine grosse scabbes that come in the head and face.

Chap. 3.



These grosse scabbes that come in the head and face, are caused of abundance of fatnesse, and moisture of the Milke of the Nurse: for the childe being tender and weake of complexion, is not apt to digest that superfluous humour, and so Nature driueth it forth in that order, with great abundance of humiditie. And the best remedie is, that you shall giue the childe euery morning one scruple to drinke, of our Elixer vitæ, because it is a freende to Nature, and nourisheth the bodie, and drieth vp superfluous moisture, and so the childe shall be holpen. Also you shall annoynt the childe with our Magno licore, the whiche is temperate of nature, and doeth penetrate, and so causeth solution of that humour.

To

of Leonardo Phiorauante.

To helpe yong Children of the Rupture.

Chap. 4.

The Rupture is caused two waies, the one through weakenesse of the place, and the other through muche crying, and the remedie is thus: You shall make a Trusse fit for the childe that shal come very close, and then let them vse our electuary of Consolida maiore, the which is written in my discourse of Chirurgerie, with diuers of my medicines: and also you shall giue the child to drinke the pouder of Alkimilla in wine: and euery night you shall anoynt the Rupture with our Oleum Philosophorum made of Turpentine and Cloare: the whiche is so pearcyng, that it warmeth the place that is broke, and helpeth it to siccatrize. And so vsing these three medicines thou shalt helpe him quickly: for this haue I proued an infinite of tymes, and alwaies haue had good successe, thanks be to God.

Of the small Poxe that come to Children.

Chap. 5.

The small Poxe are caused of superfluous Choller and Fleume, the whiche is mixed with the bloud, & so continuing a certaine tyme it doeth encrease so much, that Nature can not beare it, and so driueth it forth with a greate accident of a Feuer, the whiche commonly doeth continue foure or fve daies together, and then

A. iij.

come

The first booke of secretes

commeth forth certaine wheales or bladders, full of corruption, the whiche within three daies will breake and runne forth and dye. You shall vnderstande that there are many so weake of Nature, that thei can not come forth, but remaine within, and so hauing no euaporation outwardly, it doeth choke them and so dye: and that is the cause why so many creatures from fower yerres olde to ten doe dye without helpe. And therefore I considering the true cause of the disease, I haue also found out the true remedie to helpe them, and that is this. When the childe feelth that accident, giue hym presently one dragma of our Aromatico to cate: the which hath suche force and vertue attractive, that it toynging vnto the stomacke draweth vnto it all the humours that offende, and carieth them forth both by vomite and seege, and so leaueth Nature eased, and the partie out of danger: Then after that anoynt hym fower eueninges with our Balsamo artificiate, and laie hym doune to sweate, and so he shall be well.

Of the Ferse or Measels that come to yong Children. Chap. 6.

THE Measels that commeth to Children, commonly commeth after the small Pox one yere or two, or three, and is caused of the aforesaid cause: and there is no other difference betweene them, but that the person is of
more

more age and strength, and bothe come with an accident of a Fever, but in this cause thei come forth more thicker, and thei dy without breaking or running. Neuerthelesse, this many tymes causeth death, if it be not holpen quickly and with remedies appropriate. You shall vnderstande, that this doeth not come with so great vehemencie as the other doeth. You shall onely defende the harte and preserue the stomacke from corruption and putrefaction, and so you shall helpe them quickly. The remedies are these, you shall giue them fower or fife moynynge this drinke: Take Iulep of Violettes. ℥i. Rosewater. ℥iij. Oyle of Vitrioll fower graines, mixe them and drinke it cold: for this is a rare medicine.

Of Waxing Kernels whiche are called of some Scrophule. Chap. 7.

These Kernels that commonly come in the throte of young Children, are caused of superfluous melancholy humors corrupted, and are a kinde of Ulcer very harde to be holpen and euill to haue: for when thei are broke thei cause excessive paine, because thereunto runneth great aboundance of humors, and are so hot and corrupt that it is impossible to helpe them with our warde medicines onely, because thei procede of an inward cause. Therefore if thou wilt helpe them, first remoue the cause, and then cure the effect.

A. iij.

First

The first booke of secretes

First therfore thou shalt giue the our Syrrup against melancholique humors, written in our discourse of Chirurgerie, and then giue hym a dose of our Aromatico fasting, and that will euacuate the stomacke of chollet and fleume, and drye by those humors that run to the sores. The medicines that you shall vse to the sore, are two: the first is our Collicke, whiche beeyng laied on the sore doeth mortifie it in foure and twentie houres and taketh awaie the corruption. Note that you maie not take awaie y^e Askar, butill such tyme as it falleth out of hymself: then laie thereon the black Cerotte of Godfredo de Medic; the whiche Cerotte is wryten also in Gallen. And in short space it will be holpe: as I haue proued diuers tymes.

Of diuers sortes of Scabbes, and their remedies. Chap. 8.

Scabbes proccede of diuers and sundrie causes: Neuerthelesse, thei all are caused of putrified blood, as you maie see by daie ly experience. But the saied putrefaction maie be caused of diuers accidentes, as by eatyng muche moyst and fat meate. It maie be caused of a corrupt humour of the Frenche Soxe, and of diuers other causes, whiche I will leaue at this tyme. Therefore if thou wilt helpe any of the aforesaid causes, it would be necessarie to vse purgations and unctions. The purgations are two, and the unctions

tions also twoo . The first purgation is halfe an
vnce of our Electuario angelico , whiche take in
the moynng, fastyng thereon at the least iiii. ho-
wers: the take for ten daies together our Soluble
Sirrup : the dose is from ʒ. iiii. to ʒ. vi. And then if
the scabbes come of the Pore , you shall anoynt
them fve or sixe nightes with our Vnguento
magno, and thei shalbe holpen. But if the scabbes
come of any other cause , you shall anoynt them
with Vnguento de Lithargiro simple, after they
are well purged . The whiche Unguent is made
with Vineger, Oyle of Roses and Litarge.

Against Wormes in Children. Chap. 9.

This is a rare secret against the wormes,
the whiche I haue vsed a long tyme , and
alwaies haue had good successe . Take
the seede of Leuaunt the whiche is swete, and is
called in Italian Sementina , and the seedes of
Cardus Benedictus , and of a certaine herbe gro-
wyng on the Sea called Corolina, ana : stampe
it very fine and giue thereof one dragme in Ho-
ney, and it will kill the Wormes. Also thou shalt
vnderstande that I haue a greate secreete against
the Wormes, the whiche I will shewe thee : for
it maie be vsed more safer then any of these hear-
bes aboue named : You shall anoynt all the bodie
ouer (leauyng no parte) with our Balme artifi-
ciall , and giue the Patient thereof to drinke ʒ. i.

A. v.

with

with Wine or Broth. Thou shalt understande, though the childe haue no wormes, yet the medicine will doe hym great good, because it helpeth against all maner of diseases that maie happen vnto childezen, and also to other persons.

Of certaine Wartes or Caruoli, that come on the Beard of a man. Chap. 10.

When Childezen haue passed the foresaied diseases, and that thei come to the age of foureteene yeres, or fifteene, or more, and that thei begin to fall among women, many tymes by some accidents, thei get these Caruoli or Wartes on the Beard. And thei are of diuers kindes: for some come on the very skinne, and some come vpon the fleshe or ende of the Beard. Some are as though thei were burnt or scorched; and other like Ulcers, & other like Wartes. Those that come as though thei were scorched are of small importance, and maie be easely holpen: for if you touche them once or twice with our Aqua reale, thei wilbe whole. Those whiche are Ulcerated are euill to heale, yet you shall vse no Wrong medicines thereto, but onely dressie them with our Magno licore, and in short tyme thei wilbe whole. Those that are like Wartes are very euill to be holpe, for you must mortifie them with our Costick, one after an other. But if thei be not mortified at once, touche them againe, and
again

againē if neede require: and when thei are mortified, helpe them onely with our Magnollicore, vncill thei be whole: And with this order I haue cured a number.

Of the runnyng of the Raines. Chap. 11.



THE runnyng of the Raines most commonly commeth of the much vse of women, or because those womē are corrupted with a certaing distemperature of heate, that is able to corrupt a man vsing with her. And of this running there maie grow diuers diseases, as you maie see by those that are troubled therewith, if thei be not holpe as thei ought to bee. One of the diseases that maie come of this, is greate paines in the backe, because it doeth weaken the vertue of the Raines. There maie come also a greate burning in the Beard, and botches in the groyns and such like, all which are harde to be dissolued. The cure of this disease is, you shall take thre tymes our Pillles called Pillole aquilone, euery third daie once: that beyng doen, he shall vse this Electuarie seuen or eight daies together.

Take a certaine shell which is smooth, and is called of some Calcinelli, and of some Topinole, and of some Telline: Take them and burne them, make it into fine powder, and take thereof.ʒi. the buddes of Cankers or wilde Eglomtime that the Rose commeth of, it is called in Italian Rose capine,

nine. di. 3. Slope of the Mountaine 3. is. white honye crude 3. vi. Make thereof an Electuarie without fire. The dose is 3. s. in the mornynge fastynge and at night before meate. Note that when you vse this medicine, you shall eate no Porke nor Fische, nor slimie thynges.

¶ Of a Botch which is caused of a corrupt humor, whiche is a kinde of Poxe. Chap. 12.

I Would here shewe the cause more plainer, but that there are diuers whiche haue shewed it plaine enough: but I will shewe thee the true secret and remedie to helpe them. First thou shalt giue them x. mornynge together our Soluble Sirope, and then take our Aromatico three tymes: that beyng doon, and that the botche is open, you shall presse it with our Magnolicore vpon a tent, and laie vpon the soze our Magistrale Cerotte, and with these two medicines thou shalt helpe it from the beginning to the endynge, as I haue seen the experience diuers tymes.

¶ Of Pellarella that causeth the heare to fall of. Chap. 13.

Pellarella or Morphewe is a kinde of Poxe: and is one of the first Presagia of that disease, and is a corrupt humor, and so pryncing, that in short tyme it mortifieth the heare of the head and beard, and eye browes, and causeth them to fall of. You shall vnderstande that this disease

is suche a thynge that it can not bee holpen by any meanes, except it bee taken in tyme before the heare be mortified. Neuerthelesse, I will shewe a secrete vnto the worlde, to knowe when a man hath that disease or no, and in what tyme he maie helpe it that thei shal not fall. The secrete is this: Thou shalt vnderstande, that the beginnyng of Pellarella is one Caruoli or more that commeth vpon the Beard, the whiche seemeth to be of little importance, because they are holpen with ease: but within x. or xv. daies after they are whole, there will come a certayne alteration in the throte, which will not suffer him to swallowe his meate, which doeth indure commonly eight or ten daies, and so goeth awaie by it self without any medicine: and in that tyme the heare is mortified, and then within two or thre monethes the heare will fall: so that this is the cause why thei can not bee holpe when thei fall awaie, for the tyme was passed before, and the rootes mortified. Therefore if thou wilt keepe thy self from runnyng into suche a great daunger, thou maist doe it easely if thou take it in tyme: and the remedie is this. When you haue had any of these Caruoli, and that after there commeth an alteration in the throte, then presently purge, and vse a defensiu vunction that the heare maie not mortifie. You shall purge him nine daies euery mornynge with our Sirupo Magistrale,

giltrale, and fast thereon fower houres. The dose is frō ʒi. to. ʒvi. that beyng doen, you shall giue him di. ʒ. of Electuario angelica accordyng to the receipt, and in the meane tyme anoynt al his face and head with our Magno licore: and doing thus, it is not possible that the heare should fall of. This is a secrete the whiche fewe men haue knowne, and neuer written of any before this tyme, and is of so great importance, that it were necessarie to be knowne for an vniuersall health, that euery mā might keepe hym from this disease.

Of Scabbes that come through the Pore.

Chap. 14.

TH E scabbes that come through the Pore, are of diuers sortes, as you maie see by experience: yet all maie be holpe with one order of medicine, because thei proceede of no other thing, then of the euill disposition of that disease. And these most commonly doe proceed and come after Pelarella, and this is the cure: you shall giue hym our Soluble Sirrup euery Moonyng warme, with two vnces of Mel Rosarum, and lay hym downe to sweate and couer hym well, and then at night anoynt hym with Vnguento di Lithargiro: and thus doing fve or sixe daies, he shall be holpen. For with this order I haue holpe an infinite number to my greate honoꝝ, and satisfaction of the Patient.

Of

Of certaine Tumors or Swellynges in diuers partes of the bodie. Chap. 15.

Swellunges whiche vse to come to a man, are called Tumors against Nature, and maie come of diuers causes, as by cold, and thei doe cause inflammations without paine, and most commonly thei come in the articular parts: There are other which are caused of hot humors, and those are called Risipelli: There are other that come of the Pore, and these come in the head and on the legges and armes, and are of euill digestion, because thei are engendred of corrupt vitious and crude humors. You shall understande that these three kindes doe differ in qualitie, and are also holpen with sundrie medicines. Those that come of colde, are windie humors, and maie be holpen with Bathes of Herbes, and hot vnctions that haue vertue to dissolue the winde. The Herbes to make the Bathe are these: Nettles, Gallowes, Pellitorie of the wall, Branne and Ashes, and make thereof a Bath: and then anoyne them with our Oleum Philosophorum, made of Turpentine and Ware. Those that come of hot humors, you shal washe with Aqua vitæ, because it openeth the pores and dissolueth that heate. Those that are come of the Pore are euill to heale, and his cure must be with great purging: and the cheefest thyng that you can giue hym, is our po-
tion

tion of Lignum vitæ, because it doth make thinne those grosse humors, and dissolue the swellyn-
ges, if it be taken according to the order of the re-
cept, the whiche is written in this Booke. And
so with this order thou shalt helpe them per-
fectly.

Of ache in diuers partes of the bodie. Chap. 16.



Thes that come to diuers partes of the
bodies doe spryng of diuers causes, as
it is saied before of the Swellynges or
Tumors: but for the most parte now in this our
tyme thei are caused of the War, and those kindes
of Aches are euill to be holpen, because thei are
engendred of viscus humors and putrefactiō of
the bloud, and of euill dispositiō of the Liver. And
the cure of those Aches, is to purge the bodie, and
purifie the Liver: and that thou shalt doe with our
Soluble Sirrope takyng it ten daies: & then take
our Electuario Angelica, or Pillole Aquilone:
and then vse our wine of Lignum sanctum, and
sweate there with as much as thou canst, for it is
warne and drie and aperatiue and prouoketh
sweat, and so thei shall be holpe. But if it happen
that this will not helpe, then anoynt them thre
or fower tymes with our Vnguento magno: and
without all doubt by Gods grace, they shall bee
holpe and founde of that disease.

Of the Cough in the Stomacke. Chap. 17.

The

THE Cough commeth diuers & sundrie wayes to the stomacke, as by colde, and that is one of the most common causes that maye be, and is of small importance, because it will goe a waie of it self without medicine. There is an other kinde of Cough that troubleth muche olde folke, and that is of a Catarrhus humor. The third kinde of Cough written of, by vs, is that whiche cometh to those that haue the *Fener Hestick*. Also there is an other kinde whiche is caused of the *French Pore*. And these are the iiii. kindes of Coughes that doe commonly happen vnto men and women. The first kinde of Cough that happeneth vnto man through colde, is easie to be holpe, for Nature if it self will helpe it, without any other helpe: but if thou wilt helpe Nature, thou maiest with ease, and that shall be with eatyng of drie and apperatiue meates, and drinckyng good wine, and so the Cough will goe a waie quickly. But the Cough which cometh to olde folke, is caused of a Catarrhus humor, whiche is nothing els but debilitie of Nature for lacke of naturall heate, the whiche causeth the stomacke that it can not digest his meate in suche order as it shoulde, but ingendreth those superfluous humors, that cause the Cough. And this must be holpen with keepyng of Diette: that is, to eate little meate, and to vse thynges that warme the stomacke and

helpe digestion: and this thou shalt doe in this order. Take 3.ij. of our *Aromatico*, whiche hath vertue to euacuate the stomacke: and then vse our *Quintessence* of Wine, and anoynt the stomacke with our *Balme artificiall*: and so shalt thou helpe this kinde of Cough. The third kinde of Cough whiche is caused of the Feuer *Hectick*, is of euill nature, that I dare saie nothynge nor shewe a medicine, because the most parte that are troubled therewith, goe to Church and neuer retorne againe to their houses, as you maie see by experience. The fowerth kinde of Cough is deuillish and euill to helpe, because it is caused of the *Pore*, and doth not onely hurt the stomacke, but causeth great paines to the partie beside. Neuerthelesse, thou shalt vnderstand that this is easie to be holpe by gods grace, for the that know the true secrete, whiche is thus: You shall giue hym eight or ten daies together our *Soluble Sirrope*. then take two dragmes of our *Aromatico*: and then perfume hym with *Cinaber* fve or sixe moynynge, or so long untill that he feeles paine in his gummies, and then he shall be whole. For this is a great secrete to helpe that kinde of Cough caused of the *Pore*, as I haue proued a thousande tymes with good successe.

Of the white Scabbe that commeth in the head. Chap. 18.

This

This scabbe is of an euill corruption in the superior partes, which is caused of abundance of moisture, and heate of the Stomack, whiche sendeth these vapors vp to the head, and so goeth out that waie. This is of two kindes: the one is hott and drie, and that is with a certaine white crust, without any other kinde of putrefaction: the other kinde is hott and moist, and that causeth a certaine crust, which is full of matter vnder it: so that as they differ in qualitie, they differ also in cure. Those that are hott and drie, must haue medicines that coole the heate and extinguishe the drieesse, and this thou shalt doe with *Sirrup of Cistarch*, and purge often with *Cassia*, & vse coolyng thinges: as *Succorie*, *Hellons*, *Lettice*, and such like. The other kinde which is hot and moist, you must first helpe the heate, and then drie the humiditie: whiche you shall doe with vomityng and purgynge, and keepynge Diets, and eatynge of dryng meates. The first dryng scabbe you shall annoynt onely with our *Magno licore*, which without helpe of any other thyng, will cure it after they be purged as is befoze said: The second kinde you shall helpe after the bodie is purged with our *Cerotte Magistrale*, strawing thereon *Cantharides* in fine powder, whiche haue vertue attractive: by whiche meanes it mundifieth the head of that superfluous humiditie: and then annoynt him

B.ij. with


with our *Unguento magno*, and in short space it will be whole, because it is colde and drie. And so by this meanes thou maiest heale these two kindes of Stabbes, as I haue doen diuers tymes, hauyng respect to the cause. We shall vnderstande, that this disease is many tymes taken from the Nurse, the whiche is infected with the Pore, and so her Milke beeyng corrupted, it corrupteth the Childe, and therefore there must bee good consideration thereof in the cure.

Of Risipella. Chap. 19.

This *Risipella* is an inflammation with swelling and rednesse, the which commonly cometh in the face, armes and legges, and in no other places of the bodie: and it is caused of alteration of the bloud, as I will shewe you an example by a pot that you seeth your meate in: When it is set on the fire, and is full of liquor, lackyng one or two inches of the toppe, and when it beginneth to boyle through the greate heate of the fire, it runneth ouer the pot: and so by the like example we maie saie, that *Risipella* is a greate alteration of the bloud, though superfluous heate: and this occasion of heate proceedeth of greate quantitie of flegme, that is in the stomacke: for because as soone as thei haue vomited the flegme, thei are holpen of *Risipella*: for I haue seen the experience thereof diuers tymes. Therefore giue them of the
iuyce

Iuyce of Elder rootes $\mathfrak{z}.$.iiii. and of Honie of Ro-
 ses $\mathfrak{z}.$.ii. in the mornynge fastynge, for this purgeth
 the stomacke of flegme and cooleth the bloud: the
 holde the partes ouer the fume of hot water, and
 bathe it with pure *Aqua uita* distilled without
 flegme: for this is one of the most excellent medi-
 cines that can be founde, because it is apperatiue
 and attractiue, and presently dissolueth that alte-
 ration, and taketh awaie the paine. Also it would
 bee good to vse five or sixe mornynge to drinke
 $\mathfrak{z}.$.i. of Iulep of Violetttes, with sixe graines of
 Oyle of *Uitriall*: for this mūdifieth the stomack,
 and causeth digestion, and of himself is most hot-
 some, for that it mortifieth all hot diseases.

Of the Squinancie. Chap. 20.


Squinancie is a certaine altera-
 tion in the throte, whiche is caused of
 a flatuous or windie humor: and this
 commeth with suche a vehemencie,
 that if it be not holpen quickly, it will choke him:
 for it stoppereth the conduites where the breath co-
 meth through, and letteth a man to swallowe his
 meate, and the remedie is this. Take of our *Ele-
 ctuario angelica* di. $\mathfrak{z}.$ and then touche the throte
 within with our *Aqua reale* three or fower ty-
 mes, and without annoynt it with *Olenm Philoso-
 phorum* of Turpentine and Waxe, because it is
 very drying: And thus vsing the aforesaid reme-

dies, thou maiest helpe them without lettynge bloud, or any other thynge in short space: for here with I haue cured a great number. You shall vnderstande, that Oyle of Linseede is verp appropriate to that matter, if you giue the Patient four vnces. Also the tooth of a Boze made in powder, and drunke the quantitie of 3. ii. in Linseede Oyle, helpeth the Squinancio. These haue I proued diuers tymes.

Of the Emerodes that come in the Fundament. Chap. 21.

These in Naples bee called *Moricole*, and in Venice *Maroelle*, and in Spaine *Almorane*: and are an alteration of bloud in the Emorodiall vaines, whiche many tymes come forth in the lower partes with greate paine, and these are caused of putrified humors and corruption of bloud: whiche corruption many tymes cometh of the Pore or suche like diseases. There are also diuers kindes, but principally two: the one sorte is within the Fundament and causeth great paine when thei goe to stoole: the other sorte cometh forth of the Fundament, and are not so painfull as the other are. To cure them that are within the Fundament, you shall giue the Patient eight or ten morninges our *Syrupo Magistrale*, and then let him take of our *Aromatico* 3. ii. and vse *Glisters* wherein is put halfe an vnce of *Aqua reale* at

at a tyme, and so thou shalt helpe them. The best remedie for those that come forth, is to make infusio, or to make a little hole in them, that the bloud maie come forth whiche is putrified, and so by euacuation thou shalt helpe them. Also thou shalt vnderstande, that vomityng is necessarie in the cure of them both, because it openeth the vaines. Also Dile of Egges, and Dile of Frankensence, and Dile of Linseede, are very profitable to annoynt them therewith to ease the paine.

A goodly and easie waie to helpe all sortes of Feuers accordyng to our order. Chap. 22.

THE Feuer *Cotidian* or continuall Feuer, or any other kinde whatsoeuer, do proceed onely of two principall causes, that is, of corruptio and putrefaction, as you maie perceiue how that when the Feuer is entred, the Patient is all corrupted, beginning at the stomacke, the which is first corrupted. For prooffe you maie alwaies see, that as soone as a man is sicke, presently he loseth his appetite and can not eate: afterward it corrupteth the bloud, for by experience, if you let them bloud it is alwaies found corrupted, and not as it is in a sounde bodie. It corrupteth also the senses, so that the sicke is not stable senced, nor can not sleepe, or rest by any meanes whilest he hath that accident. That it is caused also of putrefaction, you maie see by them that haue

the Fever, for alwaies whē the Fever commeth, presently the stomacke doth putrifie, and spitteth forth filthie spittle: Also it doeth putrifie the body, because their excreementes that thei voide are putrified and stinkyng more then others, and their vrine putrified & alterated frō his natural course. Then seeing the Fever is caused of corruption and putrefaction, there are fower thynges necessarie to be doen in the cure thereof. The first is, to euacuate the stomacke: the seconde, to purge by vrine: the third to euacuate the bodie, and the fourth is to purge by sweat: whiche fower operations maie be doen one after an other with great ease, and will restore the Patient to his health. But you shal vnderstand that al can not be holpe, for that God almightie hath made vs to dye, and when that tyme cometh medicines will doe no good: but if that tyme bee not yet come, by the helpe of God with these medicines he shall be restored to his former health. The first thyng as I saied is to take a vomite, whiche doeth euacuate the stomacke of choller and fleume, that doeth much offend the bodie diseased: After that, euacuate the bodie with those thynges that the Physicians thinketh moste conuenient: for that purpose, for there be many purgations to dissolue the body and to euacuate maligne humors: After that, make hym purge by vrine. Fourthly and last of all,

all, giue hym medicines that open the pores,
and that prouoketh sweate. And thus with these
fower operations the most parte shall be holpe of
that infirmitie, with great ease and in short time:
and as I haue saied, this is a most true order that
neuer faileth, except (as I saied before) when the
Lorde will call them. And as for these medicines,
you shall finde them written in this booke seue-
rally with their vles and quantities.

¶ An other cure of the said Feuers. Cap. 23.

If thou wilt helpe the said Feuers accordyng
to our order: when the Patient is greatly al-
tered therewith, thou shalt vse fve waies
wherewith thou shalt easely helpe them, the which
are these. The first as I saied before is Comite,
the second Euacuation of the bodie: the third E-
uacuation by Urine: the fourth to prouoke sweate:
and the fifth by Anction. Neuerthelesse, eche of
these alone is sufficient to helpe the saied Fever:
but yet vsing them all fve, there is no doubt but
thou maiest dissolue any euil sorte of malignant Fe-
uer, except as I saied before, God will call them
out of this worlde: but to the purpose of the cure.
First you shall set on fve or sixe booyng glasses,
accordyng to the complexion and age of the infir-
med: then the next mornynge giue him one dose of
our *Electuario angelica*, with Sirrup of Sorrell
and water of Sorrell. The p next mornynge falla-

B.v.

wyng

wing giue him some Sirrup appropriate for that
disease, and put thereto ℥.ij. of of *Syrupo Magis-
trale* with *Rhabarbe*: that being ended, giue him
three or fouer rymes Iulep of *Violettes* with
Dyle of *Sulfur* made *per Campana*, the dose of
the Iulep is ℥.ij. and of the Dyle of *Sulfur* foure
or fife graines mixed together, and this you shall
take in steede of Sirrup betimes in the morning,
and it will make them sweat and purge by brine,
whiche are most necessarie for the sicke: and in the
meane season you shall anoynt them euery night
with *Magnolicore*, whiche will make them rest
well, and take awaie all their paines throughout
the bodie, and so by this meanes the *Fever* shall
be perfectly taken awaie. Also take greate heede
that you take no more bloud then is necessarie,
neither let them keepe any straight Diette, but
let them keepe a good regement of life. But whē
this *Fever* doth come through some other cause,
then it were necessarie to remoue the principall
cause, if thou wilt cure them: For if it bee caused
of a *Catarre*, of necessitie you must dissolue the
Catarre first, and then helpe the *Fever*. Also if
the *Fever* be caused of a wounde, it were necessa-
rie first to take awaie the paine of the wound, and
then the *Fever* will departe. And thus in euery
kinde of *Fever*, it is most necessarie to knowe
the originall from whence it is caused: And this
is

is the true waie to cure these infirmities, whiche I haue proued infinite tymes.

Of the continuall Fever. Chap. 24.

There are many kindes of Feuers, therefore I will mentiō of them that are most knowne vnto the worlde, and first of the continuall Fever, that is of those that are onely hot, and continue in one order bothe daie and night, the whiche is caused of alteration and corruption of the humors in the bodie, whiche engender so much corruption in y^e stomack and in the bloud, that thei cause that accident of Fever: And the very order to cure it is this. In the beginning of the alteration let him keepe a good Diette, and drinke no Wine: and that is doen, because that corruption is apt to corrupt all that entred into the bodie during that alteration: and therefore meates of great substance or nourishment, are soner turned into greater putrefaction in the bodie: But when the third daie of the Fever is past, then take of our *Aromatico* 3.ij. whiche will euacuate the stomacke of that corruption: and that daie that you take this *Aromatico*, drinke as much crude water as you will: which is doen, because the stomack shal remaine cleare washed of that corruption, whiche beyng doen, you shall giue him three or fower morninges our *Soluble Syrup*, and giue hym good meates, and let hym drinke Wine, because it can not hurt

hurt in any wise, for it can not putrifie in the bodie: for the Sirrup doeth euacuate euery daie the corruption: And when the blood is altered of that putrefaction, it goeth to the vaines and so disperfeth through the whole bodie. It would bee good to sett on Boxyng glasses to take awaie blood, and also to vse drying vinctiōs, as our *Balsamo artificiato*, and Oyle of Turpentine and Cloare: and thus doying (if the Patient be not called of GOD) thou shalt helpe hym within short space. And this is the true secrete to vse for that Feuer, whiche I haue reueiled vnto the worlde, that euery one might haue it at their pleasure.

A great secrete that helpeth the continuall Feuer. Chap. 25.

These Feuers that are not accidentall, that is, not caused of a wounde or Impostume, or of other kinde of infirmitie apparant, are caused of a certaine humoz betwene the skinne and the flesh, whiche would haue exhalation: as you maie see by experience in this kinde of Feuer, how he sweates and boxyng is very appropriate to their solution. And in this case I will shewe thee a great remedie, with whiche after conuenient purgynge, thou maiest helpe in maner al those kindes of Feuers. And this is the remedie: Take *Oippa osir*, the whiche is a simple well knowne to all the worlde, take of that Hearbe a small quantitie and stampe

it a little, and laie it vppon the wriste and binde it harde, and there let it lye vntill it haue made a blister full of water, whiche you shall breake, and there will come forth the greate aboundance of water, and by that place the Feuer shalbe dissolved. And the reason is, because it euacuath that humor which ingendzeth the accident: then the cause beyng remoued, the effect will cease, and the Patient shall be whole.

Of the Feuer Tertian. Chap. 26.

THE Feuer Tertian doeth not continue in one maner but commeth and goeth, and is caused of chollerike humors: for as soon as the fit commeth it moueth choller, and in many it prouoketh vomite. There are two sortes of those Feuers, the one commeth with an accident, first colde and then hot: and the other sorte commeth alwaies hott: when the accident commeth: And sometymes that accident commeth twice a daie, and that is called a double Tertian, whiche is harde to helpe, because lettynge bloud, the Diette, and purging of the bodie, are all hurtfull and contrarie to that disease: therefore I will open to thee a secrete wherewith thou shalt helpe them. Thou shalt giue hym three howres before the fit ʒss. of *Eleborus niger* in powder with ʒ. i. of *Mel Rosarum*: and after it drinke ʒ. i. of common water, and this you shall take twice, and then vse
this

this potion ten daies every mornynge. Take Iul-
 lep of Violettes 3. i. fine *Aqua vita* di. 3. Dyle of
Sulfur that is perfect iiii. graines, and mixe them
 together. This mundifieth the stomack, and pur-
 geth by vrine, and prouoketh sweate, and war-
 meth the blood: whiche effectes are necessarie to
 the solution of that Fever: giuyng you greate
 charge that you keepe no straight Diette in any
 wise, because it weakeneth the stomacke, cooleth
 the blood, and hindreth Nature, so that the Pa-
 cient can scarce bee helped. But with our order
 thou shalt helpe the most parte of that Fever.

Of the Fever of Repression. Chap. 27.

This Fever is an alteration of the blood,
 whiche is caused of beeyng ouer hott, and
 then colde: and this is called a Fever *prop-*
ter accidens, and is not holpe as the other Fevers
 are: For thou shalt helpe onely the *Repression*, and
 the Fever wil goe awaie without any other help.
 Thou shalt giue the Patient of our *Aromatico*
 3. ii. that beeyng doen, giue hym two Sirrups e-
 uery daie, the one in the mornynge, the other at
 night two howres after Supper as hott as you
 maie suffer to drinke, and these are the Sirrups.
 Take Sirrup of Quinces, *Stecados*, *Mel Rosa-*
rum, ana 3. i. newe Muste boyled 3. vi. and in the
 meane tyme while you take this Sirrup, it were
 necessarie to make a moist Bathe with Hearbes,

as Nettles, Hallowes, Egrimonie, *Cardus Benedictus*, Rosemary, *Origanum*, and Calamint, ana ℞.iii. Commin, Anniseede, Coliander, *Sileris montani*, ana ℞.i. then boyle all those in a greate Kettle with water, and then let the Patient sit ouer the feume, and couer hym with clothes untill he sweate. And thus you shall doe three tyme one daie after an other: and so thou shalt helpe hym perfectly, as I haue had experience.

¶ Of the Fever Heeticke. Chap. 28.

This Fever is a viscus and putrified humor in the stomacke & Lungen, the which is caused of debilitie and weakenesse of Nature that cannot digest the offensive humors. There are diuers sortes of this Fever: neuerthelesse, thei are all euill to be holpe, and are counted incurable. Neuerthelesse, I will shew thee some excellent remedie very holosome, that maie pleasure them, although thei are nye their death. The first medicine that shall doe them good, is our *Electuario angelica*, of whiche you shall giue halfe an vnce in the mornynge fasting: for this presently iopneth vnto the stomacke, and draweth to it all the offensive humors, and carieth them forth by vomite and seege, and so leaueth the stomacke eased and cleane, that the Patient thinketh hymself whole: But yet the stomack beginneth againe to fill with a greate suffocation, that will not lee
the

the Patient take rest, so that this medicine maie well ease them, but not helpe them quite. Also our *Elixer vite* doeth muche good in this disease, and also our *Balme artificiall*: if you anoynt the stomacke therewith at night when you goe to bedd. Also vse our distillation for the *Hecticke*: these maie all helpe a little but not cure. The *Feuer Hecticke* maie come also of a Catarre, of the *Pore*, and suche like causes, and then thei require medicines accordyng to the cause: as if the *Feuer* be caused of a Catarre, let them vse our *Magnoliscore* to drinke, the dose is one vnce at a tyme, with half an vnce of *Mel Rosarum*, and these vse for a moneth at the least. And if it be caused of the *Pore*, let hym take *Sarsaparilia*, or *Lignum vite* *Pillole Aquilone*, or suche like that wil helpe the *Pore*: and thus doyng, the cure wil haue good successe: But when it is caused of debilitie of *Nature* (as is saied before) thei spitt blood untill the ende.

A newe order wherewith thou maist cure and helpe the most parte of the Feuer Hecticke. Chap. 29.

MAny haue thought that the *Feuer Hecticke* is altogether desperat and uncurable, and that by no meanes it might bee resolved: But because it is caused of diuers and sundrie accidentes, I saie that many kindes may be

be holpen and cured : for I finde it maie come of infinite causes, as aforesaid. There is one kinde that cometh through the weakenesse of Nature it self, and that beginneth to destroe the Lungs, and that kinde I finde to bee incurable, because it is caused of the euill nature of the man, and not through any accident, and in that case I beleue it can not be dissolued by any meanes. Also there are many other *Hecticks* caused of the French Poxe, of which I haue seen and cured an infinite, and thei are easie to cure: for curyng the Poxe the Feuer will be dissolued. There is an other kinde that dependeth of a salte humor, and some other of a Catarre, and of many other thynges: Therefore, if thou wilt helpe the saied Feuer, it were necessarie to knowe the true cause whereof it dependeth, the whiche in my iudgment is harde to knowe, if that the Patient hymself doe not tell it: and therefore it is necessarie for the Physitian to examine them well, and to enquire whether they haue had any kinde or spice of the *Mal francese* before, whereof the saied Feuer might haue his originall: and so doyng, he with his iudgement maie bee resolved of the nature of that infirmite: And if it chaunce that the saied Feuer had his originall of the Poxe, the Physitian maie resolve it with medicines appropriate for that disease, with purgynge hym strongly, and giuyng

C. J. hym

hym *Lignum Sanctum*, or *Salsapariglia*, and also
 perfume hym with *Olibanum Sinaber* & *Mirha*,
ana: and so by the helpe of God and meanes of
 these medicines thou shalt helpe them all, or at
 least the most parte of that kinde of Feuer *Hec-*
ticke. But if the Physicion finde that kinde of Fe-
 uer to be caused of a Catarre, then vse the medici-
 nes that helpe the Catarre, & so the Feuer shal be
 whole. But when he findeth it to be of the weak-
 nesse of Nature, in that case there is no helpe that
 is sure. Neuerthelesse, I haue cured some of the
 with greate difficultie, and with medicines of
 great efficacie: and that was with giuing them e-
 uery moynynge one dragnie of good Sope in ta-
 blettes accordyng to our inuention, and that they
 vsed for a moneth together: the which Sope hath
 vertue to drie that aboundance of spittle, and to
 heale the Lungen vlcerated, and it also strengthe-
 neth the Stomacke marueilously: After that I
 caused them to vse our distillation of a Hen for the
Hectick, and this they did continually drinke: Also
 I caused them to vse our *Balsamo artificiato* to
 anoynt therewith euery night after Supper, the
 which is pearcyng, and comforteth and augmen-
 teth naturall strength, and comforteth muche the
 infirmed: Also I caused them to vse *Aromatico*
Rosato, the whiche comforteth the weak Stomacke.
 And by this meanes I haue holpe some
 of

of them as it is well knowne.

¶ Of the Feuer Quartaine. Chap. 30.

The Feuer *Quartaine* is a motion of a certaine accident colde and hot, which is caused of melancholie humors corrupted and putrified, the whiche euery third daie doeth cause that accident to come, and beginneth with greate cold and continueth a good while, and then commeth hot. And this *Quartaine* both the auncient Doctors, and these in our tyme doe coumpt in maner vncurable. Neuerthelesse, I that haue sought alwaies to help those diseases which were coumpted vncurable, amongst the rest haue founde the true and perfect cure for the *Quartaine* Ague and to dissolue the melancholike humors, whiche is doen with thre medicines that are rare & marueilous to dissolue any *Quartaine*. The first is *Mercury Precipitate* without corosiu, giuyng thereof ten graines with halfe an vnce of *Suger Rosate*, and that daie eate little meate: that being doen, take a pounce of *Iua Artetica*, and boile it in eight pounce of white Wine and common Honey one pounce, untill a third parte be consumed, and of that drinke mornynge and euenynge sixe vnces warme one howre after supper: and in the meane tyme anoynt euery night his Raine with our *Balsamum artificiall*. Thus doing thou shalt helpe any *Quartaine*. I haue also founde o-

C. is.

ther

ther rare waies to cure this *Fever Quartaine*, as hereafter followeth.

The order to helpe the Fever Quartaine of all sortes, in short tyme. Chap. 31.

THE *Fever Quartaine* is caused of a melancholicke humor as aforesaid, with a continuall distillation of the head, disceding to the stomack, and augmenting the euill disposition of the body: and by reason of that distillation, prouoketh much sweat when the accident of the *Fever* commeth: And likewise that distillation causeth suche colde in y^e *Narrowe* of the *Raines* and back, and an infinite of other disorders whiche trouble the bodie greatly. But to attayne all these inconueniences, and to dissolue wholly that accident of the *Quartaine* according to our order, because I haue help more then any *Phisicion* of our tyme. I will shew thee how with these remedies followyng thou shalt helpe them, though not all, yet the greater parte truly most miraculously, and the order to dissolue it is thus. You shall giue the *Patient* a dose of our *Aromaticke* in the mornyng to eat, and drinke thereon two or thre vnces of good wine, and fast thereon sixe howres: and this medicine is most conuenient the daie of the fit, because the infirmite remoueth greate quantitie of humors, and the medicine euacuatheth them: and thus giuyng it thre tymes in the daie of the fit,

it

it will worke a greate operation. But if the Fe-
uer be in a person of melancholike complexion,
then it is where it would be: for you may see that
in a melancholie person, the Feuer hath more
force, then in any other complexion, whiche pro-
ueth, that that Feuer and that complexion are
most like: but in that case you shall cure them in
this order. You shall giue hym ten or fiftene da-
yes our *Sirrup* against the melancholike humor,
whiche is written in this booke, whiche you shall
take two howres before vntill hot, and then sleepe
one sleepe thereon, and thus doe euery mornynge,
and euery night anoint all the partes of the body
with our *Balsamo artificiato*, and he shall be hol-
pen. But if it happen that this doth not cure him,
let not to giue hym this remedie, whiche most
surely (God willing) will helpe hym, and that re-
medie is our *Aqua balsami*, of whiche he shall
take euery mornynge two dragmes fastynge, and
so continue vntill the Feuer be gone quite: so that
of force vsing all the aforesaid remedies, the Fe-
uer must needs departe. And the reason is this,
that our *Aromatico* euacuatieth the stomacke of
all impedimentes by vomite, and letteth the di-
scension of the head, whiche causeth the accident.
Our *Sirrup* euacuatieth the melancholike humor,
and dissolueth it by his proper qualitie. Our *Bals-*
famo the whiche is subtile and penetratiue drieth

and comforteth the place offended, in suche order, that it casteth forth al the matter that maie offend Nature. Our *Aqua balsami* also being drunke, doeth drie the euill humors, & augment strength, in so muche that it quite extinguissheth the saied *Quartaine*. And this maie be vsed in all maner of persons, and in all tymes of the yere without any doubt of inconuenience: and it is a newe remedie that neuer was set out before of the Auncients, whiche I haue vsed to the greate profite of the *Pacientes*.

An other discourse of a merueilous secrete against the saied Quartaine. Chap. 32.



FHE *Feuer Quartaine* is caused of melancholike humors, whiche hath his sitt commyng euery thirde daie, first colde with greate thirst, and then commeth the heate, whiche remaineth with some longer then with other some, and the cause hereof is harde to be known. Neuerthelesse, I seckpng out continually naturall thynges, & the qualitie of the accidents, I doe finde that this *Feuer* beginneth alwaies in some perticuler place, as in the head with a certaine paine round about it, or in the nose and eare, or in the Raines and Legges: And therefore, he that can finde out the place where first beginneth the accident, maie easely helpe them, because the *Feuer* is dissolued with two thynges onely, that

that is, exhalation and exsiccation, and herein consisteth the secrete. The order to make the exhalation shall be thus, Make a Cerotte of Frankensence, Pitche, Waxe, Turpentine, Gyrre and Aloes, vppon the whiche Cerotte you shall put the pouder of *Cantharides*, and then laie it vpon the place where thei feele the Feuer come first, that is, on the perticuler parte where the accident commeth: and this you shal chaunge twice except the first daie of the Feuer. And to make the exsiccation, giue hym euery daie in the moynynge to drinke di. 3. of our *Aqua balsami* for twelue dayes, and with the *Balsamo artificiato* anoynt euery night his Stomacke and Raines, and so he shalbe helped: giuyng you charge also that before you vse these medicines, that he take thre times our *Aromatico*, and so he shalbe quite helped.

A secrete to helpe all Feuers in their beginning. Chap. 33.

When the Feuers are newe begunne or taken, and that the putrefaction is not yet confirmed, then maie it be helped with greate ease, but after thei haue taken their beginning thei are hardly helped. Therfore whe the Feuer is new begun, you shal giue them two dragmes of our *Aromatico* fastyng in the moynynge: and the next daie about the same howre you shal giue them 3. j. of our *Vegitabile Sirrup*: and
C. iiii. the

the third daie you shall giue them fower dragmes of our *Electuario angelica* with broth, the whiche taketh awaie the Feuer alsogether. And this operation entendeth onely to the Continuall Feuer, *Cotidian*, *Tertian*, and putrified or *Peſtilentiall*, but not to the accidentall, or *Hecticke*, nor *Quartaine*: for these three kindes are muche differing from the rest, because the accidentall is caused of an other infirmitie anterior or goyng before. The Feuer *Hecticke* is caused of weaknesse of Nature, and the *Quartaine* is caused of great quantitie of melancholike humors, and these are cured by contrarie meanes vnto the first. The accidentall are cured with helping the princiall infirmitie: The *Hecticke* is cured by helping of Nature, and preserving the Liuer and Lungs from putrefaction: The *Quartaine* is cured with *Uomites*, *Uinctions*, *Cerottes*, and drying drinckes, and these are greates secretes to be knowne: for in this Chapter consisteth a greates parte of *Physicke* and *Chirurgerie* if you consider well thereon.

A secrete of one Simple that helpeth in manner all Fevers. Chap. 34.

There are an infinite of medicines that dissolve the Feuer, but above all other this seemeth to me of great authoritie, because it helpeth it with suche ease that it is to be wondered

red at. With this remedie through the diuine goodnesse, I haue cured a great number, and the secrete is this. You shall gather in the Moneth of *August* a certaine hearbe which the *Italians* doe call *Orenla*, which you shall drie & make into powder, of the which you shall giue the sicke as much as wil lye vpon a *Sixpence*, with water or wine, and giue it warme in the morning, and fast thereon three or fower howres, and thus doyng, the Patient shall bee helped with greate ease and in short tyme: for this is a great secrete which maie be vsed in all tymes and in euery occasion, and alwaies it worketh an operation in one maner.

Of the Gowte. Chap. 35.

THE Gowte whiche commeth to men, is a distemperature and alteration, whiche is caused of corrupt and vndigested humors, and also of feeding on meates that nourish much, and then to vse no exercise: as you maie see by the most parte of them that be troubled with that disease. Also this disease, bothe of the olde and new Doctors hath been counted vncurable, as it is knowne to euery one: But yet I, whiche haue doen nothyng els but sought out the nature and qualitie of chynge's, haue found diuers inuentions in sundrie artes, as thou maiest reade in my *Caprici Medicinali*: and so amongst the rest, I haue founde (through the helpe of God) the true and
C. v. perfect

perfect secrete to helpe the Gowte, so that it shall neuer come againe: of whiche disease I haue cured a great number in diuers Cities of the world as in *Palermo*, in *Sicilia*, in *Messina*, and in diuers places of *Calabria*, in *Naples*, in *Rome*, and in *Venice*, as it is well knowne vnto the moste parte of the Inhabitans of those Cities.

A note concerning the cure of the Gowte, taken out of a Letter whiche this Author wrote vnto a certaine noble Seignior the Duke of Urbine. Chap. 36.

First you shall vnderstande, that the Gowte of what kinde soeuer it be, either hot or cold, or of any other temperature, thei all come of one onely cause, although thei woork diuers effectes: whiche effectes come through the complexions of them that haue that infirmitie: As for example to shewe it more plainly, you maie see that in fatt men, the Gowte cometh alwaies with inflammation and rednesse and greate paine: In leane persons alwaies it cometh with paine, but with lesse inflammation. In cholerike and melancholike persons, it cometh with tumors, and that is *Nodosa*. And the cause of this infirmitie, is of an euill qualitie engendred in the Stomacke, in the Liuer, and in the bloud: and the cure thereof, is to ease the stomacke of that euill, and to purge the Liuer and the bloud, and to mitigate

gate the paine : all whiche thou maist doe with these three remedies followyng, viz. our *Pillule Magistrale*, our *Vnction* for the Gowte, and our *Quintaessentia solutio* : for the Pillles doe discharge the stomacke, and our *Quintaessentia solutio* purgeth the Liuer and the bloud, and our *Vnction* taketh away the paine: for if you remedie the cause, which is onely one, the effect will cease. As concernyng the Gowte you shall cure it in this order. First, when you feele the paine begin to come, you shall take two doses of those Pillles in the moornyng fastyng, one daie after an other, or if you will, rest a daie or two according to your strength: that beeyng doen, you shall take euery moornyng 3 .ij. of our *Quintaessentia solutio* in half a Dozinger full of the broth of Aleale and a little Sugar : and this take five howres before meate, and keepe no streight Diets, but eate reasonably, and euery night after supper anoynt the greefe with our *Vnction* for the Gowte: and thus through the helpe of God and the vertue of these medicines, the Gowte shall be cured.

¶ An other discourse vpon the same infirmitie of the Gowte, and the order to cure it, taken out of his booke called: Thesaurro della Vita humana. Chap. 37.

Although the wise and learned of the worlde, haue alwaies beleueed that the Gowte is of diuers

diuers kindes, yet they haue all been deceiued: for that infirmitie is one onely, and cometh of one onely cause, although in some it come in maner of *Flegmone*, and in some other like *Risipilla*, and in other *Nodosa*, and in other with paine without alteration, and in some other in diuers maners: all which is caused throught the diuer sitie of complexions, for that one man is flegmaticke, the other sanguine, the other cholerike, and the other aduste, and thus by these meanes, many haue thought the Gowte to haue beene of diuers kindes, whereas in deede it is onely one, and is cured with one onely order, and dissolved altogether for euer: for that infirmitie is caused of no other then of rotten humors caused of indigestion: and to say truthe, we see that the saied infirmitie neuer cometh in maner, but vnto those persons that feede well on meates of great nourishment, whiche for want of exercise that Nature might digest it, they wantyng naturall heate, can not haue their orderly digestion, and for that cause the humors doe ingrosse out of measure and ingender that infirmitie, and then Nature that alwaies seeketh to ease her self of that whiche offendeth her, driueth forth that humor vnto the extreme parts, as the handes, and feete, or other perticuler partes, and this is the Gowte: And these humors many tymes are cause of *Mal franceise*: and this is all
the

the secrete. He therfore that is aduertized by me,
shalbe most cunnyng in curyng of it.

*What order must bee vsed in curyng of the
saied Gowte.* Chap. 38.

Seyng the Gowte (as I saied before)
are grosse humors vndigested coming
of the aforesaid cause, it were moste
necessarie, if thou wilt cure the to doe
three operations. The first of them is Flebotho-
mie, whiche must be doen vnder the tongue, cut-
ting ouerthwart one of those two vaines: for that
Flebothomie euacuateth the stomerhall humors
that are cause of that corruption. The second ope-
ration that is to be doen, is to assubtiliate the grosse
and rotten humors, and to euacuate them quite.
The third operation that is to be doen, is to pre-
serue Nature in good temperature, and to helpe
the digestion, and thus doyng, the saied infirmi-
tie shall bee extincted. If therfore thou wilt helpe
the Gowte, and after thei are helped, keepe the
Patient in good temperature and prosperitie of
life, it were necessarie to doe these three opera-
tions. After the first is doen as I haue saied, it
were needefull to come to the seconde, whiche is
to assubtiliate the grosse humors, whiche will bee
doen with fower remedies. The first of the is our
Quintaessentia solutiva, whiche subtiliateth the
humors, and euacuateth them downewards. The
second

second remedie is our *Electuario angelica*, which euacuateth the humors hanging in all partes, and leaueth Nature so eased that it maie well preuaile. The third remedie is a Fomētation, which drieth vp the humiditie of the head and stomacke, and by meanes of that operation the disease shall remaine extincted. The fowerth and last remedie is our *Balsamo* against the paines, with whiche you shall anoynt vppon the place greued, for it mittigateth the paines greatly. And thus with these fower remedies thou shalt helpe the Gowt perfectly, as I haue oftentimes doen in *Venice*, and at *Rome*, and in diuers other places of *Italy*, well knowne there vnto all men.

¶ The order to preserve a man from the Gowt when he is once holpen. Chap. 39.



After that a mā through the diuine goodnesse of God, shalbe helpen of the Gowt, he maie if he will preserve hym self in health, with these three noble remedies. The first of the is our *Vegitable Quintaessence*, the which doth cause good digestion, warmeth the stomack, and defendeth it from corruption, by whiche effectes, it will returne Nature in maner as it was in youth, and it preserveth the sight and the hearing, and diuers good operations whiche are all necessarie. The seconde remedie is our *Oleo in-compostibile*, with which you shall anoynt the stomacke,

macke, and that will cause digestion, comforte the harte, prouoke sleepe, and keepe the stomacke that therein shall breede no euill qualitie of humors. The third remedie are our *Pillole aquilone*, whiche doth euacuate the humor hangyng, alwaies when it ingendzeth in the stomacke, thet cleanse the head, and are by their nature against all sortes of paines. And thus with these three medicines, euery one maie preserue himself from that infirmitie, as it is daieily proued and seen in *Venice*, and in diuers other places in *Italy*.

The cure of a certaine Gentleman that was troubled with the Gout, and a great Stitch in his side. Chap. 40.

THE cure of this man was with these five remedies followyng, that is with our *Aromatico*, *Quintaessentia solutina*, *Pillole angelica*, *Oleo incompotibile*, and *Quintaessentia Vegetabile*: For you shall vnderstande, that our *Aromatico* taketh awaie the paines of the Stomacke, so that the other medicines maie woork their operations the better. Our *Quintaessentia solutino* taketh awaie the cause of the infirmitie, and the *Pilles* take awaie the euill qualitie. The *Vnction* taketh awaie the paine: And the *Vegitabile Quintaessence*, preserueth them that it cometh not againe. The *Dia Aromatico*, must be taken in the moynyng fastyng, the dose is ʒ.ij. at once.

once. The *Quintaessentia solutina* you shall take with broth of a Capon and Suger fasting, without any obseruations, the dose is twoo or three dragmes at a tyme. Our *Pillule angelica* you shall take two howres before supper, the dose is from ʒ.i. to ʒ.ii. The *Unction* you shall anoynt after supper vpon the soze places, so often vntill the pain be gone. Our *Vegitabile Quintaessence*, you shall drinke every moorning half an vnce, and thus continuing thou shalt be perfectly whole by Gods helpe.

A discourse vpon the Sciatica and his remedie. Chap. 40.

THE Sciatica is so called, because it is vpon the bone whiche is called *Scio*, and of that it taketh the name *Sciatica*, the whiche is caused of an euill qualitie in the Stomacke and Liuer, the whiche ye maie see by the cure: for if ye cure the Stomacke and helpe the Liuer, the *Sciatica* will cease: and by this meanes thou maiest see whether I saie the truth or no. Seyng then that the *Sciatica* is caused as is saied afore, ye shall vnderstande that it is so caused, by reason that the Stomacke can not well digest that whiche it should, and so causeth crude and vndigested humors, of the which Nature would be discharged, he casteth them forth of the Stomacke, and hauing no other waies to come forth of the Stomacke but
by

by the ordenary waies, thei doe passe, and of force thei must passe by those powers that passe by the Liuer, and so the Liuer whiche is able to resolute the good and euill qualitie, remaineth infected of that indisposition, and not being able to digest them accordyng vnto the order of Nature, thei ingrose and become maligne, and then Nature the which with all industrie would discharge hym self of that burthen, sending the to the higher partes, sendeth them doune wardes, and when thei come vnto Scio, where thei must passe with difficultie by certaine small muscules, thei ingrose in that place and cause inflammation and paine, the whiche inflammation or swellng after the bodie is well purged, is resolved with *Vesicatores Ventos*ses, and attractive Cerottes and such like thinges. Also attractive Glisters are mosse holisome, because thei discharge the humor in the lower partes, and comfort the Sciatica. Neuerthelesse, ye shall vnderstande that there are certaine and true appropriate medicines to resolute it with breuitie, the whiche are these that followe. First when the Patient is in most extreme paine, let hym bloud vnder the tongue, the whiche is suche a singuler remedie, that it causeth the worlde to wonder thereat: after that purge hym with our *Soluble Syrrup* sixe or seuen daies, that being doen, take awaie the water whiche causeth the paine, then

D.s.

comfort

comfort the Patient with the Oyle that is sepe-
rated from the flowre of flowers, and distilled in
a Retorte, then all this beynge doene, the Patient
shall remaine holpe to thy great honoz. And ther-
fore he that will cure the Sciatica, it were neces-
sarie that he consider well of the nature and qua-
litie of the infirmitie, and when thei are satisfied
to be the Sciatica, in that case cure them accor-
dyng to this our order, the whiche by the grace of
God and vertue of these medicines, thei shall re-
maine holpe of that indisposition: for this is a
greate secrete.

Of the paines of the Mother. Chap. 41.

THE paines of the Mother whiche women
are troubled withal, is an alteration in the
Matrix that maie come of diuers causes,
as of colde, of moistnesse, of drynesse, of melan-
cholike humors, of flegmaticke, and of cholerike,
the whiche is to be proued diuers waies. Neuer-
thelesse, I will shewe thee the secret to cure it ge-
nerally, and the order is thus. You shall giue the
Patient a dose of *Pillule Aquilone* fastynge, and
sleepynge thereon one sleepe, for these Pillles doe
purge the Matrix: then take *Electuario angelica*
half an vnce, which purgeth the bloud and choller:
that being doene, take *Cantharides* in powder ʒ. i.
Gallingale, and the rootes of *Mercury*, ana. ʒ. i.
mire the altogether, and put it into a little peece
of

of Sarcenet, and binde it like a button, and put it into the Matrix as hye as you can, and there let it remaine fower and twentie howres without moving of it, for it purgeth diuinely: and herewith thou maist cure any greate impediment in the Matrix: that being doeu, thei shal ble our Sirrup against the paines of the Mother, the which comforteth and purgeth all humors in the bodie that offend the Mother: And this is a great secrete whiche was founde out by me. You shall vnderstand, that whosoever would knowe the truthe of this disease, it were necessarie for him to be expert in Philosophie, because it is an operation of naturall thynges, the whiche can not be well vnderstoode without great knowledge in natural Philosophie.

Of the paines in the head. Chap. 42.



THE paines in the head is a disease of the braines, whiche is caused of putrified humors in the stomack, the which is like vnto a pot that boileth, causing the vapors to ascende, whiche if thei be euill, the fume is euill to the taste and smell: but if there boyle any good thing therein, the fumes are pleasant bothe to the smell and taste. And so likewise our stomacke being filled with good iuyce, filleth the braine with good fumes: but beyng filled with euill corrupt humors, it hurteth the braine, and

D.ij.

causeth

causeth paines of the head: The like paines of the head maie come of alteration of the blond: and to helpe that accident, you must first remoue the cause principall, which is doen with purging and euacuating of the stomacke of those putrified humors: which thou shalt doe with our *Aromatico*, giuing it to the Patient twoo or thre tymes euery five daies once. The dose is ʒ.ij. and then the paine will cease of what cause soeuer it doe come: this doen, take the iuyce of a Beete roote one vnce, Oyle of bitter Almondes one dragma: mixe them well together, and snuffe it vp into the nose euery moynynge until it come into y^e mouth: for this doeth purge the head merueilously: this beyng doen, it would be good to take our *Soluble Sirrup* fower or five moynynge colde, and so the Patient shalbe holpen.

Of deafnes of the eares. Chap. 43.

Deafnesse in the eares doe proceede of diuers causes, as of a Catarre, colde, & humiditie of the head. But of what cause soeuer it come, I will shewe thee a true secrete to cure them quickly. First purge them eight or ten daies with our *Sirup Magistrale*, and then take our *Pillole aquilone* thre tymes, and then perfume them five moynynge with this. Take *Synaber* ʒ.i. *Olibanum* and *Mirre*, ana one scruple, mixe them and de-
uide

vide it in five partes, the whiche you shall occupie
at five tymes, standing ouer the with your mouth
open, that the fume maie enter in, for it drie th and
resolueth the euill humors in the head that hinder
the hearyng: and thus doynge thou shalt be holpe.
Neuerthelesse, it would be good to put the fatt of
a siluer Cele into the eare, whiche hath a princi-
pall vertue to comfort the hearyng. Also our *A-*
qua balsami beyng put into the eare, comforteth
the sight and hearyng merueilously, and all im-
pedimentes in the head, and euill humors it de-
stroiet through his qualitie and nature, and aug-
menteth the good, in suche order that vsing of it,
thou shalt see greate marueiles: for these are the
true secretes for that disease.

Of the infirmities of the eyes, and their cau-
ses and cures. Chap. 44.



IN infirmities of the eyes cometh of
diuers and sundrie causes, of the whiche
I will make mention, especially of those
that are of most importance, and most daungerous
to hurt the sight. There is one that is called in I-
talian *Razoni*, and that is caused of the heate of
the blood, & his effects are certaine smal wheales
that runne rounde about the eye liddes, and this
infirmitie is of small importance: for onely with
the linament of Tutia thei maie be healed, an oin-
tym them thre or fower tymes. There is an o-

D. iij.

ther

ther kinde of infirmitie in the eyes that commeth to many, and is caused of moysture and heate in the head, and that is a rednesse with watering and greate burnyng: And although this bee troublesome, yet it is not dangerous to heale. For with purgynge the head and bodie, and with Boryng glasses, and with certaine Unctions appropriate thei shall remaine whole. There is an other kinde of infirmitie in the eye, & that is whē the ball of the eye waxeth out of measure in greatnesse, and this is called *Dilatatio pupille*, the which is very hard to heale. For my parte I neuer sawe but one remedie that did preserve it, and that is our *Balsamo Artificiato*, of the whiche you shall put every night one droppe into the eye, and it will doe thee greate pleasure, because it is temperate hot, and hath a penetratiue vertue and resolutatiue, by the whiche meanes it doth hinder the relaxation, and preserveth the eye. There is yet an other sorte of infirmitie that causeth the eye to be full of paine, and commeth all thicke and filthie, and blindeth it, and this indisposition is caused of *Morbo Gallico*: and although it seeme fowle and incurable: Neuerthelesse it is easie to bee cured if you helpe the principal cause, and fume the head with *Cinabar*, *Mirrhe*, and *Olibanum*, thei shall be quickly holpen. There is an other infirmitie that commeth in the eye, the which is a cloude that ingend-
 dyeth

breth in the point of the eye vpon the ball, and
hindreth the sight, and that is easie to be holpen,
for if you droppe therein one dropp of our *Balme*
twentie or thirtie daies together, it will resolue
it thoroughly. There are diuers other infirmities
whiche doe trouble the eyes, the which I will let
passe till an other tyme.

Of the paines in the teeth. Chap. 45.

THE paines of the teeth is an accidentall
disease, which commeth of diuers and sun-
drie causes, of the whiche I will shewe the
cheefest. It commeth sometymes of a Reume in
the head, or of a Catarre, or of humiditie in the
head, and diuers other waies. Neuerthelesse, let
it come whiche waie it will, it proceedeth of the
head and stomacke, the which sendeth vp vapors,
and then fall doune againe and cause that paine,
and the remedie is this. First giue them our *Ma-
gistrale Sirupo* fve or sixe daies, the whiche pur-
geth the bloud and euacuateth the bodie: that be-
yng doen, take our *Electuario angelico*, three ty-
mes accordyng to the receipt, for this euacuateth
the stomacke and purgeth the head: and then take
our *Aquareale* and holde it in thy mouth a *Pa-
ter noster* while, and then spitte it forth againe:
and with this order thou shalt helpe all maner of
paines in the teeth, except thei be rotten stumps:
and then the best waie is to take them forth with

an Instrument: but if thou wilt not take them forth and ease the paine, thou maist touche them with *Aqua fortis* untill the Garg be mortified: that beynge doen, you shall holde our *Aqua balsami* two or three tymes in your mouth in a daie, untill the paine bee gone, and so with this order thou maist keepe them without paine. Also I will shewe thee an other easie waie. Take Benzane seede and mixe it with white Ware, then cast it on the coales and holde thy mouth ouer it to receiue the fume, and then thy paine will cease if thei be rotten teeth: and this it doeth by stupefaction. Also it will be good to holde in thy mouth *Masticke*, *Pellorie*, and *Allome*, after ye haue purged, for this draweth doune the matter.

Of a stinking breath. Chap. 46.

THE stinkynge breath is a putrefaction the whiche is caused of the stomacke, beynge corrupted and foule, as you maie see by experience of those that haue that infirmitie, and the remedie is this. You shall giue them of our *Aromatico* 3.ij. fastynge, every thirde daie for three tymes, and then vse our *Quintessence* for a moneth continually. The dose is 3. i. euery morning, and after supper two howres, for this comforteth the stomacke and the harte, and taketh awaie the stinkynge: that beynge doen, take fīue or sixe morninges together, euery morning of oyle of Turpentine

pentine one scruple with white Wine, and so thei shall remaine holpen.

Of spitting of blood. Chap. 47.

THE spitting of blood is an alteration of blood in the vaines, whiche alteration is so much, that Nature prouoketh it to the stomacke, from whence it had his originall, and doeth not come of a vaine broken as many haue saied, as thou maiest well see the truth: for if the vaine were broke, the blood would come forth at one time or instant without any taryng, and thei would dye quickly, the whiche commeth not by spitting of blood, for thei spitte none vntill the alteration commeth: and this is caused of a kinde of Feuer that commeth inwardly, that ingendreth that alteration, and when his fitt commeth the blood doeth alter and the vaines swell, and the blood doeth come forth at the proper mouthes of the vaines, and so thei spitte it forth: and when thei spitte blood, it is the beginning of the Feuer *Hecticke*, the whiche when it is confirmed is incurable and mortall: But if thou wilt take it at the beginning when thei spitte blood, it maie bee holpen with ease: and that thou shalt doe with giuyng them thre or fower tymes of our *Petra Philosophale* twelue graines, with half an vnce of *Suger Rosate*, euery third daie once: that beyng doen, let hym take euery moynyng Dyle of

D. v.

Uitriall

Uitriall iiii. graines, with Iulep of Violets 3. s. because there is no better medicine in the worlde that disposeth the alteration of the bloud, then our *Petra Philosophale*, and the oyle of Uitriall mitigateth the heate and extinguisheth the accident. You shall note, that this whiche I haue written is not vnderstoode of many as I vnderstande it. And likewise the medicines to vse in that case hath not been put in practise of any man: and the cause is this. That since Physick hath been in vse vntill this tyme, the Philosophitions haue not vnderstoode of other then the Theorique, and none thei cured of practise and experience, and that is the cause that so fewe haue founde the truthe. But I that continually doe trauell in practise, haue found rare thynges, as I will set forth to the worlde hereafter.

Of diseases of the Liuer. Chap. 48.



HE sicknesse of the Liuer is caused of diuers and sundrie accidents of the bodie, as you maie see by experience, when a man is neuer so little sicke, by and by the Liuer is altered and doeth no more worke well, and that is because the Liuer is the receptacle of the bloud and of the Gall, and the maister whiche ruleth and gouerneth our bodies, and distributeth the bloud into the vaines, and doeth purifie it, separating the sharpe and euill partes, and sending it

it to a certaine bladder whiche wee call the Gall: and when it is so full that it can receiue no more, it runneth ouer, and so causeth the body to become yelowe, and thereupon the vrine is yelowe, and is so euill that in short tyme it drieth that bodie, so that the Liuer beeyng dispensator bothe of the good and bad qualities of the humors, it can not be hurt but through the infirmities of the bodie. And when the Liuer is ouer hot and drie, it causeth the Patient to bee leane and drie and with great heate: and when the Liuer is troubled with humiditie and colde, it causeth the Patient to become full of sores and scabbes, and these are the effects that come of the Liuer when it is distempered. But if thou wilt helpe it from that indisposition, it were necessarie to euacuate the body and stomacke of superfluous humors, whiche thou shalt doe with our *Soluble Sirrup*, giuing it eight or ten daies together colde, and then purge the Stomacke with our *Aromatico* fastyng in the mornynge: that beeyng doen, you shall vse remedies that helpe the Liuer, whiche are many, as *Citrake*, *Linermorte*, *Scolopendria*, *Cycorie*, and suche like: and so obseruyng this order thou shalt helpe them. For I haue had an infinite of experience of it.

¶ Of diseases of the Linges, Chap. 49.

The

THE infirmities of the Lungen are of two kindes, that is cold and moyst, and hot and drie: the which infirmitie is caused of euill temperature of the bodie. You shall note, that when the Lungen is infected with colde & moyst, it will easely turne to that kinde of *Hecticke* that causeth the Cough and to spitte matter at the mouth. But when it is greued with heate and drynesse, it is in daunger to turne to a *Tisike*, the which disease causeth a man to become leane and drie, and keepeth backe his breath: and so the one with an other thei are mortall diseases, so that there can scarce be found any remedie: and therefore I will beginne with the first kinde, and then with the second, and then the third, and then with the fourth and last, for the whiche there is no redemption or hope of life. But for the first and seconde, there are a number of remedies that doe helpe: the whiche be these. First giue the Patient of the iuyce of the Rootes of blew Lillies 3.ij. with *Mel Rosarum* 3.i. in the mornynge fastynge, and that vse three tymes every third daie once: that beyng doen, let hym vse our *Elixer vite* for thirtie or fortie daies together mornynge and evening: the dose is 3.ii. at a tyme, and also put therein euery tyme halfe an ounce of our *Magnolicore*, and drinke it a little warme, for this is a perfect remedie, with whiche I haue cured an infinite number

number in my daies. And of all the medicines that euer I founde, I neuer had none like this, because the iuyce of the Lillie roote, hath vertue attractive that mundifieth the stomacke, and the *Elixer vite* comforteth and resolucth all Ulcers in the Lungen, and the *Magno licore* dissolueth the Catarre and healeth the stomacke, for I haue proued it a number of tymes, as is saied before. I remember me that in the yere of our Lord 1557. I beyng in Rome cured a yong man which was a Painter, that was in the house of the Cardinall *de Medici*, the whiche had his Lungen vlceraed, and did spitte great quantitie of bloud, and had a greate Catarre and Cough, and did spitte also matter, in the whiche there was no hope of life. I caused hym to vse the aforesaid remedies, and so in short tyme he was holpen, and not onely he, but a greate number more at sondrie tymes.

Of the Splene. Chap. 50.

THE Splene is neuer sicke but through othet diseases, as you may see by experiece, how that those that haue the Feuer *Quaraine*, for the most parte haue their Splene altered and harde: and this proceedeth of euill temperature of the bodie and Liuer, that can not digest the humors, and so Nature sendeth them forth in the weakest partes that are most aptest to receiue them. So that the Splene is like a
Sponge

Sponge, and very apt to receiue that humiditie, that Nature can not dissolve otherwise: and so by this reason it is most apt to bee sicke or diseased: therefore if thou wilt cure it, first cure the disease which causeth that alteration: for that beyng once holpe, Nature of it self will helpe the Splene without any other medicine: and therefore strue not to helpe the Splene with perticuler medicines, for it is vaine: but looke what kinde of disease the Patient is troubled with, and cure that, and then the Splene will heale wel enough. And this is the true waie to cure the Splene.

Of the Flux of the bodie. Chap. 51.

The Flux of the bodie is a distemperature of the guttes and stomacke, which is caused also of an euill disposition in the Stomacke as well as of all other interiors, and is very troublesome to the Patient and harde to bee holpen. Neuerthelesse, I will shewe thee a secrete and that is this. Take of our *Petra Philosophale* twelue graines, which doth euacuate the humoz hanging, and dissolueth the Flux. But when it is an hott Flux, with a Feuer in the Summer, let hym stande two howres after Supper in a bathe of salte water of the Sea that is celde: for it is of greate effect. You shall vnderstande, that our *Petra Philosophale* must be taken with *Sugar Rosace di. 3.* Also when you haue doen the aforesaid thinges,

thynges, you shall take our Sirrup against the melancholike humors five or sixe moynynge. And so vsing this order thou shalt helpe any kinde of cruell Flux, as I haue proued infinite tymes.

¶ Of Costuenesse in the bodie. Chap. 52.

This disease is caused of greate drynesse and adustion in the bodie, through the which cause there commeth many diseases: and that is that our meate lieth long in the bodie: and of that commeth indisposition of the stomacke, paines in the head, Flux of vrine, alteration of bloud, augmenting of choller and suche like. Therefore if thou wilt helpe these inconueniences, it were necessarie to seeke the principall cause, and to cause the bodie to bee lose: and that thou shalt doe with our Sirrup *Magistrale*, vsing it accordyng to reason euery morning. For it euacuateth the lower partes and cooleth the Liuer, and purgeth the bloud and consumeth choller, and helpeth digestion. And with this onely shalt thou helpe them perfectly.

¶ Of the Flux of Vrine. Chap. 53.

THE Flux of Urine is an alteration of the powers, and openyng of the Raines caused of indigestion in the bodie, as you maie see by experience. This Flux weakeneth the stomacke and the Raines, and taketh awaie the tast and letteth sleepe: so that many tymes of these effects come
cruell

cruell diseases, as *Gonorhea*, the *Strangurie*,
Ulcerations in the *Peard* and suche like: & there-
 fore if thou wilt helpe the aforesaid disease, vse
 this medicine. Let hym take of our *Aromatico*
 two vngnes, and drinke thereon a little water,
 and then let hym vse of this *Sirrup* euery mo-
 rnyng warme ℥.iiij. . Take *Sage*, *Cardus Bene-*
dictus, *Egrimorie*, *Betonie*, *Citrake*, *Scolopē-*
dria, *Cicorice* of eche one handfull, redd *Saun-*
ders, *Bore*, ana ℥.iiij. . *Al'o'es*, *Epaticke*, *Colo-*
quintida, *Siinne*, *Turbit*, *Hermodactiles* ana ℥.i.
 course *Suger* one pounce and a halfe, common
Honie one pound: then laie all the aforesaid thin-
 ges to infuse in fine and twentie pounce of white
 wine the space of twelue howres: then boile them
 close untill half be consumed: then straine it with-
 out expression, and put thereto a carrea of Muske
 dissolved in ℥.iiij. of Rosewater: and of this take
 euery moornyng thre or foure vnces, & fast there-
 on at the least fower or fve howres, and in the
 meane tyme that you vse this *Sirrup*, you shall
 not eat Hogges flethe, nor Fische, nor salte thin-
 ges, nor Rapes, nor Raddish, nor Parslie, nor a-
 ny other apperatiue thing: This being doen, take
Hylope of the Mountaine that is dried ℥.ii. and
 boyle it in thirtie pounce of white Wine, and put
 thereto one pounce of Honie, lettynge them boyle
 till the fourth parte be consumed, and then straine
 it,

it, and drinke it continually for foeteene or fifteene daies. And by this meanes thou shalt haue helpe God willing.

*A discourse vpon the retention of Urine,
and his cure. Chap. 54.*

The causes of the retention of Urine are many, among the whiche there are three principally aboue the rest, and are so manifest that euery one maie vnderstande them: and are these. Stones as well greate, as grauell, viscolitie in the Raines and Bladder, and alteration in the powres: And thus through those three accidents, most commonly thei can not make water: the whiche if thou wilt helpe, it will bee somewhat harde, because you must vnderstande the cause thereof, the whiche is not easely doen of euery man: for he that knoweth not the cause, can lesse helpe the effect, and he that knoweth not the effect can lesse helpe them. And therefore I saie, he that will helpe those that can not make water, because of the stone in the bladder, he must seringe them to take forth the brine: but if thou wilt help those that cannot make water through the grauell, you shall giue them our *Pillole Aquilone*: and then giue them a Flintstone made in fine powder to drinke with water of *Saxifrage*, and thou shalt see thereof miracles. And if thou wilt help them that can not make water, because of viscolitie, giue them

E. f.

them our *Aromatico*, and anoynt the raines with our *Balsamo Artificiato*, and also his Testicles, and so by these meanes you shal help them quickly of that accidēt: as I haue proued diuers times.

An other discourse vppon the retention of Urine, and his remedies. Chap. 55.

THE retention of Urine is caused diuers wayes, as by ouer muchē heate, or ouer muchē colde, or through too muchē drynesse, or too much moistnes. And therfore he that will cure this infirmitie, must first knowe the cause, and also the vertue and qualitie of his medicines wherewith he will cure them: for if he doe otherwise, he shall walke in the darke, and be as a diuiner: for many haue witten receiptes wherewith thei shewe to helpe many infirmities, without giuyng any reason at all. But to the purpose of the retention of urine as I haue saied, that it maie come through fower causes principall. So will I shew it in fower Chapters, and also their remedies wherewith thei maie be holpen.

Of the retention of Urine that commeth through heate, and his remedies. Chap. 56.

THE retention of Urine whiche commeth through heate, is that whiche ingendreth the stone and grauell, for through that superfluous heate it ingendreth. And this is one of the fower causes of the retention of Urine, the which

Whiche is holpen with Instrumentes and medicines concerning the stone. The most certaine medicine is, to be cutt and take it forth. Neuerthelesse, there are many medicines that maie pleasure them of our inuention: As concerning the grauell, there are many thynges that dissolue it, of the whiche I haue spoken of in diuers places: As concerning the remedie of the cause, that is easie: for by purgynge the stomacke and the bodie, the heate will be dissolued, and the bodie left in good temperature. And the purgynge of the bodie shalbe doon with our Syrrup against the melancholie humour, and to vse our *Aromatico* and *Electuario Magistrale*, de *Althea* with *Sulfur*. And thus muche concerning that heate.

¶ Of the retention of Urine through cause of drynesse, and his medicines. Chap. 57.

THE retention of Urine through drynesse, is because the Raines & the Conduites where it passeth are to muche dried, and that drynesse is cause of aduersion of the Liuer, the whiche must be holpen with takynge awaie a little bloud: and to purge the bodie with *Cassia*, *Syrrup de Pomis*, de *Succuria*, de *Lactutia*, de *Maluis*, de *Siteracke*, and suche like, that coole and take awaie the aduersion of the Liuer: then anoynt the Raines, the Members and Peard with Hogges grease, because that fat doth mollifie and moysiten: and giue

hym to drinke *Sero lactis*, because that inlargeth
and moystneth, and prouoketh vrine without bur-
nyng.

*¶ Of the retention of Urine that commeth
through colde, and his remedies. Chap. 58.*

THE alteration of Urine y^e commeth through
cold, is that kinde which maketh a man that
he can not make water, without the help of some
warne thyng laied vpon the bodie, and vpon the
bottome of the bellie, and the cure thereof is to
banne those colde humors out of the Stomacke,
and to purge the bodie with solutiues of warme
Nature, and with warme decoctions, with the
decoction of *Lignum sanctum*, of *Cardus Bene-*
dictus, and of *Rosemary*, and anoynt the backe
with our *Oleum Philosophorum de Terebinthi-*
na, & *Cera*, or Oyle of *Frankensence*, or suche
like thynges that warme the coldnesse. And so by
these meanes the Patient shall bee holpen of that
retention of Urine.

*¶ Of the retention of Urine through cause of
moystnesse, and his remedie. Chap. 59.*

THE retention of Urine caused of humiditie,
is that whiche causeth the powres to swell
through moistnes, so that the Urine can not passe
as those saie, whiche are troubled with the carno-
sitie; whiche carnositie is not alteration of the po-
wers through cause of humiditie. For the waie to
cure

cure this kinde of retention, is to purge the bodie with drying medicines, as *Turbite*, *Scamonie*, *Euforbium*, *Eleborus*, and suche like: and to vse drying vntions, as *Vnguento de Lithargirio*, or *Balsamo*, water of *Frankensence*, *Oleum Benedictum* of our inuention, and suche like thynges, and then eate drie meates and drinke good wine: and thus the humiditie shalbe dissolued: So that hereby every one maie haue the vnderstandyng of the cause and the effecte of the same, and the medicines.

¶ Of the difficultie of Urine and of what it is caused, with the order to cure it. Cap. 60.

There are diuers kindes of difficultie of brine, and are also caused of diuers causes as aforesaid, of the whiche one is caused of a corrupt humor of the frenche poxe, and this is one of the cheefest causes that maie be in that matter. For we see manifestly that the saied kinde of infirmitie corrupteth the blood, ingendzeth euill qualities in the Liver, and dissempereth all the bodie of those that are troubled therewith. Also wee maie see, that those whiche are infected with that kinde of disease, most commonly haue *Clartes* or *Caruoli*, *Pellaria*, *Botches*, *Scabbes*, *Tumors*, paines of the *Stomacke*, in the *Armes* and *Legges*, with a number of other more straunge accidents that come through that disease. But when

E.iiij.

that

that infirmitie infecteth inwardly, it woorketh these effectes: It bryngeth Emorodes, paines in the Intralles, Fluxes of the bodie, continuall spitting, Gonorea, or running of the Raines, and such like effects. All the whiche cause difficultie of Urine, of the whiche difficultie, there useth to ingender the Stone, Grauell, Viscositie, Scitch in the side, and diuers other mischises very hurtfull vnto the bodie. The difficultie of Urine maie also be caused of diuers other infirmities, as of a rotten Catarre, dissention of the head, of the euill qualitie of the Liner and such like, as by excessive colde or heate of the Raines, but lett it bee as it will, I knowe these are harde matters to be holpen, because it behoueth certaine manual practise in that facultie, the which I can not shew in writing: although I haue greate and high secretes for that indisposition, as concerning the Physicke parte, the whiche thou maest finde in diuers places of my workes. Neuerthelesse, because I will not leaue this Chapter vnperfecte, I will here name vnto thee a most excellent rare man of that profession, the which is both Doctor and Knight, and is most excellent in cuttyng out the Stone, and the Rupture, and can remedie the greate difficultie of Urine, and heale the Rupture, & heale the infirmities of the eyes, and such like thynges most excellently, and his name is called *Prasteco*

Stelma

Scelin Venetian: & which is at this present dwelling in Venice. And this I haue written of that Doctor, because he is one of the most excellentes that maie be founde in that Arte.

To helpe those that haue great burnyng of their Vrine. Chap. 61.

THIS infirmitie maie come of diuers and sundrie causes. Neuerthelesse, I will intreate of some of the principall and of most importance: and also will shewe the true order to helpe them with ease and breuitie. The first cause assigned by me, is the Stone in the Bladder, and this is in maner incurable. The seconde cause is the runnyng of the Raines, the which is taken by compainyng with women corrupted with the Pox. The thirde cause is the proper French Poxe, the whiche is that kinde that is called *Gonorea*. The fowerth kinde is a certaine corruption that is called *Stranguria*, the whiche moueth continually to make water. The fift cause is the Grauell: there are also other causes, as scortchyng in the Peard, carnositie and suche like thynges, the whiche I will leaue for troublung of the Reader. The first cause whiche is the Stone, is holpen by two remedies: the one is with cuttyng and taking it forth of the bladder, the other remedie is written in this booke. The remedie for that whiche is caused by the running

E. iij. of

of the Raines, shall be to take three moynynge
our *Aromatico*, because it resoluech that heate,
and extinguissheth the burnyng. The remedie for
that whiche is caused of *Gonorea*, is none other
then to cure the principall disease, and to anoynt
them with our *Unguento Magno*, and parfume
thē, and so thei shall remaine whole. That whiche
is caused of the *Strangurie*, is cured by greate
purgyng, and by takyng often tymes our *Aro-
matico*. That whiche is caused of the *Grauell*, is
cured by taking oftentymes our *Electuario An-
gelica*, and vsing to drinke Wine distilled with
Cherrie stones, and Medler stones. That which
commeth through carnositie, is cured with an
Unguent made of Oyle of Sulfur, & Vitriall, *A-
qua Reale*, Oyle of Frankensence, and newe
Uaxe: All medicines deuised by vs, giuyng you
charge, that before you beginne to cure them, to
seeke out the right cause from whence it procee-
deth: and so thou shalt helpe it with breuitie and
great ease.

*A discourse vpon the carnositie in the Yeard,
and the order to cure it. Chap. 62.*



Although wee haue somethyng touched
this infirmitie afore in the Chapter of
the burning of y^e Urine. Neuerthelesse,
in this place I meane somethyng to discourse
thereof, because that Chirurgians maie not bee
boyde

boyde of suche a noble secreete, to doe them honoz
 in their cure of the like disease: for there are many
 troubled with that infirmitie. You shall vnder-
 stande, that this carnositie is an infirmitie whose
 originall dependeth of þe corruptiõ of the French
 Pore, and to shewe it plainer, it is an Ulcer in the
 necke of the bladder where the Urine entreteth into
 the Veard: And therefore, if thou wilt helpe that
 infirmitie, cure the principall disease, and the car-
 nositie will heale: but if thou wilt cure them with
 the Candle, take that vnguent the which is writ-
 ten for the carnositie in the Chapter of the bur-
 nyng of the Urine: but if thou wilt cure the prin-
 cipall disease, giue hym thre tymes, *Pillola As-
 quilone*, and then take our *Sirrapo Solutino*, ten
 or twelue daies together: that beyng doen, let him
 take twentie daies the Urine of *Lignum Sanctu*,
 witten hereafter in this booke, and those whiche
 vnderstande not this Chapter well, let him looke
 ouer this booke, and he shal finde those medicines
 with their vses.

¶ An other cure for the saied Carnositie.

Chap. 63.

That Carnositie whiche hindreth the brine
 that it can not come forth, is a certaine
 kinde of matter that is ingendred in the
 mouth of the bladder as is shewed afoze, þe which
 is like in all poyntes vnto the Emorodes, that
 C.v. come

come in the necke of the Intestiuall about the
Fundament, and because it is a grosse matter and
vicerated, the Urine passeth with greate difficul-
tie and greate burnyng and paine vnto those that
are troubled therewith, the which inconuenience
if thou wilt helpe, it were necessarie that the body
were well purged, and that thei keepe a Diette,
and drinke the decoction of *Hipericon*, with a lit-
tle Honie, and vse to eat drie meates, and then
make certaine small long Candles with Waxe
and Frankensence, like vnto searpyng Candles,
then make this Unguent. Take red Lead, white
Honie, of eche an vnce, freshe Butter two vnces,
white Wine as muche as will suffice to incorpo-
rate all the aforesaid together in a liquide forme,
then boyle it on a soft fire, and haue readie ten or
twelue quilles freshe pulled out of the wyng of a
fat Pigion; and note that when ye take them forth
of the wyng that thei maie bee full of bloud in the
ende, then take one of the quilles and stirre the
saied Unguent vpon the fire continually while it
boileth, and when one quill is dyed take an other,
and so doe vntill the wine be consumed, then take
it from the fire and keepe it, and when ye will oc-
cure it, take one of those Candles, and vpon the
ende put the saied Unguent, and put it into the
Peard vntill it touche the carnositie, and this doe
from tyme to tyme vntill the Candle passe with-
out

out paine, and then the Patient shall be whole: for this is a great secrete and hath been proued many tymes.

A discourse as concerning those that can not holde cheir water, and his remedie.

Chap. 64.



His impediment commeth of two principall causes, the one is through heate and moysture of the bodie, and this is commonly in yong children, which commonly doe be pisse them selues, because thei are by Nature hot and moyst. The other cause is through opening of the poyres where the Urine doeth passe, the which are so stretched or opened, that thei can not retaine the Urine, because the Urine is a voluntary motion, and a natural motion together, thei are harde to agree together, because the naturall motion maketh his voluntarie motiō: so that Nature first moueth the man, and thereof commeth the motion: For if a man would make water, and that Nature doeth not moue the motion he can not pisse: for sometyme Nature doth not giue his naturall motion because of some impediment: for when a man can not holde his water, it is a signe that Nature hath no retention: and to redresse the same, it were necessarie to reduce Nature into good temperature, so that it maie retaine the Urine: the whiche thyng thou shalt doe with purging

gynge the bodie, and the stomacke wherein is the matter that causeth that retention of Urine. And to purge the bodie, you shall vse our Sirrup against the melancholike humoz: and to purge the stomacke, you shall take our *Electuarium angelicum*: and to restraine the powres, you shall vse the decoction of wilde Hysope, with the powder of Masticke, for you shall vnderstande that the purgynge taketh awaie the cause, and the decoction of Hysope with the Masticke doeth restraine the powres: and so by these meanes thou shalt remedie quickly that infirmitie.

To breake the Stone in the Bladder and also the grauell, and to cause it to annoyde by Urine. Chap. 65.

There is found a certaine birde called Solomone, of Albertus Magnus in his booke of secretes: the which birde is very plenteous in Rome, and are called *Palmibolla*, and in Lombardie *Sassaroli*: the whiche in Englishe I suppose is called a ryng Dove, or Woodcoluer, or the stocke Dove: whiche birdes are so subiect to the Stone, that if you keepe them in a Cage, and feede them with suche meate as thei commonly vse, beyng deprived from their medicine, within the space of fower or sixe monethes at the moste, there will ingender a Stone in the bellie so great that their meate can not passe through them, and

so choketh them, and thei dye: and that is because
the poore birde can not goe and helpe hym self
with that medicine whiche Nature hath taught
her. For those that are at libertie in the fildes, flie
vnto the Sea side, and there thei finde a certaine
kinde of small stone very harde, the whiche stone
hath vertue to dissolue the stone in the bodie of the
birde, and this birde knoweth it by the instincte
of Nature, and eateth greate abundance of the,
and so dissolueth the stone in their bellies, and liue
a long tyme after it without any trouble of the
stone. You shall vnderstande, that this Stone is
vypossible to be founde in any other place, then in
the bellie of the saied birde, because thei are very
little, and mans reason can not diserne them from
other Stones, the whiche beyng beate in powder
with the flowres of Elders and Sinamom of
eche a like, and gitten to drinke with broth, in short
tyme it will dissolue the Stone, and cause them
to auoyde it with their Urine most miraculously:
But if you aske me the reason, I know not what
I shall aunswere, but I holde it to be his proper
hidden qualitie and vertue. For truly this I haue
taught to many and haue seene the experience
thereof sundrie tymes, and it cured the most parte
that did vse it. For truely the vertue of Stones
are very greate vnto those that knowe them. I
sawe once two Stones in Rome of inestimable
vertues

vertue: The one was a rounde Corall like vnto the Serpentine Purphire, but therein was much greene, and was of that vertue that beyng laied vpon the fleshe of a man or woman, it causeth the to pisse greate aboundance, so that it were to bee wondred at. The other stone was of Diasper, but bright and throughe shynyng with certaine white vaines, and was of suche vertue, that being laied vpon a wounde presently the bloud stencheth, so that there fell not vnto one droppe. The whiche stones were in the hande of an olde Spaniarde, the whiche saied he brought them out of India from *Nona Hispania*. I haue seene also diuers and sundrie stones of most straunge vertues. You shall vnderstande, that these Stones of the birde must be gotten in this order. You shall get a number of the saied birdes and take the stones out of their bellies and washe them cleane, and keepe them to thy vse. The quantitie is as muche as you can holde vpon a Sixpence, as well of the stones as of the other matters: You shall drinke the saied quantitie seuen or eight moynynges together, and let your Diette bee accordyng, and drinke good wine, and so in shorte tyme you shall be holpen.

Of the grauell in the Raines. Chap. 66.

THE grauell as is saied before, is a disease of the Urine undisgested, whiche is caused of superfluous

perfluous heate of the Raines and bloud, the
whiche sometymes doeth stae it self in the Con-
duices, and causeth great paines: and sometymes
it doeth ingrose so in the Bladder that it letteth
the Urine: and this is an euill disease to bee trou-
bled with: and the remedie is to purge often, and
use that water against the grauell that is witten
in my discourse of Chirurgerie: for it is one of the
most excellentes remedies that can be founde for
that disease: and the order to use it is also witten
after the receipt: and the best purgation that you
can use for that purpose is our *Pillole Aquilone*.

¶ Of a certaine Scabbo or Itch that commeth
ouer all the bodie. Chap. 67.

This disease commeth in all places of the
bodie: and in Naples it is called *Pruritus*,
and in Rome, *Rosura*, in Venice, *Pizza*,
and in Spaine *Lomexon*: and it is a salte humoz
that commeth forth of the vaines, and so disper-
ceth through the whole bodie betweene the flesh
and the skinne, and hath in it suche an heate that
thei can not abide it: and is caused of alteration
of the bloud, the whiche is corrupted and distem-
pered: And the remedie is to purge the stomacke
and to putrifie the bloud, whiche thou shalt doe
with giuing them thre tymes our *Pillole A-*
quilone euery third daie once: that being doen,
make this bath. Take Nettles, Pallowes, Bet-
licoris

hitorie of the wall, Agrimonie, Sage, and Cole-
 worttes, ana ℞. iiii. the Branne of Wheate almost
 a pecke, common Ashes halfe as muche: Dye
 them altogether in a greate Kettle of water, and
 let it boyle an howre, and then take it from the
 fire and sit ouer it, and couer thee with clothes
 that thou maiest sweate an howre: then drie thee
 with warme clothes, and then washe all thy body
 with pure *Aqua uiræ*: and this thou shalt vse
 three tymes at the least: for the oftner
 the better, and so thou shalt bee
 perfectly whole.

FINIS.

¶ The seconde Booke of the *secretes of Phiorauante.*

¶ What Chirurgrie is. Chap. 1.

Chirurgerie is a manuall arte, with the
 which the Chirurgiā doth cure wound-
 des, Ulcers, and Impostumes. And
 this was found of Housbandmen and
 experimenteres of naturall thynges. For there is
 no Arte in the worlde, that hath more neede of the
 knowledge of diuers thynges then this Arte. It
 is

is also necessarie to the knowledge of naturall
 thynges belongyng to Chirurgerie, to haue skill
 in Husbandrie. It is also necessarie to under-
 stande the Arte of Paimtyng, whereby you may
 set broken bones in their places, and to toyne &
 close wounds well. It were needefull also to haue
 skill in the Arte of Joyng, whereby he maie
 make Instrumentes for broken bones in the ar-
 mes, or legges, or handes, or other partes. It
 would bee also necessarie to haue the Arte of a
 Smith, wherby he maie make his Instrumentes.
 It is cheefly needefull to be expert in the Arte of
 Apoticarie to make his Unguents. And last of
 all, it is most necessarie to knowe the Arte of Al-
 chemie, whereby he maie distill his Oyles & wa-
 ters appertainyng vnto Chirurgerie. Also it is
 necessarie to haue a good iudgement, and to helpe
 in all causes of Chirurgerie, and to haue a light
 hande in working. And when the Chirurgian
 is expert in all the aforesaid thynges, he maie
 helpe without any suspicion of any thyng. And
 hereafter I will shewe thee what Woundes, Ul-
 cers, and Impostumes are, and all other thinges
 appertainyng to Chirurgerie, and the order to
 cure them: a discourse grounded on true reason
 and approued by experience, shewing to all men
 whiche are the true and perfectest medicines, and
 which are false and naught: writing and openyng
 the

true secretes of Chirurgerie, with a newe order
 founde out by me, to exercise the same Chirurge-
 rie with moze ease and breuitte, so that euery one
 maie be satisfied: For thei are true and are medi-
 cines with the which thou maiest doe much good
 to the sick: and great honor will redounde to the
 Chirurgian, if he vse it accordyng to our order:
 for thei are medicines proued of vs infinite tymes
 in diuers places of the world, as wel in the fieldes
 as in the Cities, or on the waters in the warres,
 where wee healed Woundes, Gunshot, Ulcers,
 Impostumes, and other diseases appertainyng
 vnto Chirurgerie: and alwaies (thanks be vnto
 God) I haue had good successe, as it is well kno-
 wen in most partes of Christendome. And so I
 make an ende.

*The order to be used in curryng Impostumes
 of diuers sortes, taken forth of the short dis-
 course of Chirurgerie of this Author.*

Chap. 2.

Here are diuers kindes of Impostumes
 that come vnto mans body, and are cau-
 sed of diuers and sundrie accidents, and
 therefore thei must be cared in diuers orders and
 with sundrie medicines accordyng to his nature:
 for some Impostumes are caused of contusions
 or brused fleshe: Some are certaine humors of
 whiche Nature would discharge her self, and so
 sendeth

sendeth them forth: some are caused of colde: other
 some are melancholie humors, and other are cau-
 sed of the Pope: And these are the kindes of Im-
 postumes that most commonly doe come, and I
 will shew thee the order to cure them one by one,
 and then after I will shewe them perticularly
 moze at large by themselves. First I will speake
 of that sozte which is caused of contusions, because
 it is byused fleshe: for every contusion doth putri-
 fie and turne into matter, vnto whiche it were ne-
 cessarye to laie Naturatiues and byngg it to sup-
 puration; and assoone as thou perceiuest there to
 bee any matter, then presently launce it: and his
 medicine shall bee the yelke of an Egge mixed
 with our *Magno licore*, and with that presse it as
 well within as without without any other thing,
 for it will helpe any greate Tumor: but you must
 make your Unguent freshe every daie and with
 newe Egges. Furthermoze, as concerning those
 Impostumes that come through the indispositio
 of Nature, and are certaine *Sbarine* (a worde so
 called in *Italian*), by whiche Nature would pre-
 uaile: and those would be left vnto Nature, vntill
 such tyme as they brake alone, and then thou shalt
 presse them with this Unguent. Take Oyle of
 Roses $\mathfrak{z}.$.vi. Litarge of golde finely ground, Tur-
 pentine, ana $\mathfrak{z}.$.ii. *Siorax liquida* $\mathfrak{z}.$.i. new Waxe,
 $\mathfrak{z}.$.iiij. boyle them on a soft fire vntill it bee blacke,
 f. ij. which

84 The second booke of secretes

which if it be too harde, you maie put thereto oyle
of Roses and make it in forme of an Unguent,
and therewith dresse those kinds of Impostumes;
and laie thereon the Cerotte of *dia Palma*, and so
with these medicines thou shalt worke miracles.
As concerning these Impostumes that are cau-
sed of colde, you shall vse hott medicines and at-
tractive, as the Cerotte called *Oxicroxi*, which is
a perfecte medicine in these kindes of Impostu-
mes: also our *Balsamo artificiato*, and *Aqua bala-
samo*, and suche like thynges whiche are by Na-
ture temperate hott, are very conuenient. But
those Impostumes that haue their original of the
Frenche Pore, are euill and maligne, because
their originall is maligne and euill. The cure of
these is with great purgynge, and to let the Im-
postume encrease of it self, and when it is ready
to launce, then launce it, and make this medicine.
Take *Unguento magno* ℥.ii. *Magno licore* ℥.i.
Precipitate di. ℥. mixe them well together, and
therewith dresse the Impostume, and laie thereon
our *Magistrale Cerotte*, and it will bee perfecte
in hole in shorte tyme: Letting you to vnderstand,
that in all the aforesaid cures, if you will cure
them perfectly, it were necessarie that the bodie
were well purged of those corrupt humors that
hinder the cure, and to vse defensives appropriate
to that kinde of Impostume: as the oyle of *Fran-
kensence*,

Resence, of Turpentine, of Waxe, of Honie, *Aqua vita*, and suche like, which euery one is a sufficient defensiu, anoynting it rounde about the Impostume: And hereafter I will shewe thee the cure of these Impostumes perticulerly by themselves.

What Impostumes are. Chap. 3.

Impostumes are certaine Tumors or swellings that come in diuers partes of the bodie: the whiche are caused of bloud and choller putrified, whiche can not passe through the powers, and therefore ingrese in that place and so cometh to putrefaction, and that is an Impostume: which thou shalt helpe in this order. First purge the bodie to take awaie the humors which would goe to the Impostume: whiche thou shalt doe with our *Magistrale Sirupe*, takyng it eight daies together: that beyng doen, giue him our *Aromatico*: this beyng doen, thou shalt quickly help the Impostume, as I will shewe thee hereafter with their perfect cure.

Of Impostumes that come in the Groyne.

Chap. 4.

The Impostumes that come in the groyne are of three kindes, of whiche one is called in Venice, *Pannochie*, and at Rome, *Tinea conic*: and at Naples, *Dragonello*, and in Spaine, *Incordio*. To these after the bodie is purged as is

aforesaid, you shall laie a Naturative plaister, the
 whiche is made thus. Take Barthe Ballowes,
 common Ballowes, the mother of Violettes, the
 leaues of Colewortes, Wheate flowre, *Anxun-*
gia, Dyle of Lillies, of eche a like, and boyle them
 together, and then stampe them in forme of an
 oymment, and laie it on the Impostume untill it
 looke redde and is soft, for then it is apt to be laun-
 ced. Giuing you charge that when you launce
 the you goe not to deepe, but onely that the mat-
 ter maie come forth, and then put therein a little
 tent, and anoynt it with our *Magno licore*, for be-
 cause it is the best medicine that can be found for
 woundes: for it mundifieth, incarnateth, and sic-
 catizeth without any other helpe, and laie vpon
 the Impostume our *Magistrale Cerott*, and ne-
 uer chaunge your medicines untill you be whole:
 for this is the true secrete founde out by me to
 helpe these Impostumes, whiche I haue proued
 infinite tymes.

The seconde kinde of Impostume that com-
meth in the Groyne. Chap. 5.

THE seconde kinde of Impostume in the
 Groyne is called *Glandulae*: both this and
 the aforesaid are caused of humors infected
 with the poore, and these Impostumes seildome
 come to maturation: but if it doe, it will be long
 first, and it is euill to heale, because it requireth
 great

great cure and terrible medicines. But if thou wilt cure the perfectly, it were necessarie to cure the principall cause, and that is the Pore. But when these Impostumes are broke, the best remedie wilbe this. Take Waxe, Litarge of gold, Oyle of Frankensence, ana. and boyle them together untill it become blacke: and therewith dresse these Impostumes, for this is a perfect remedie and a great secrete.

The third kinde of Impostume that cometh in the Groyne. Chap. 6.

THE third kinde of Impostume that cometh in the Groyne, is caused of muche trauell or heate of the bloud, & these are called *Anguinaglie*, and thei vse to come with a greate accident of a Feuer, colde and then hot: and in seuen or eight daies at the most thei come to maturation, and then launce them, and his medicine shall be this. Take Turpentine wel washed, the yelke of an Egge and oyle of Roses, as muche of the one as of the other, and mixe them well together: and with this onely thou shalt help them, because it disgesteth the Impostume, and mundifieth and incarnatech with great speede: giuyng you great charge that the bodie be wel purged first with our *Magistrale Sirupe*.

Of Impostumes under the armes. Chap. 7.

R. iiii.

These

These Impostumes are caused of grosse and viscus humors, the whiche Nature can not digest by any other parte, and these commonly are called *Topinaria*, because thei are like to a Molehill. And although this seeme to be a greate matter, yet it causeth little paine, and maie bee holpen with ease. First purge the bodie with soluble medicines, and then laie on this emplaster untill it be ripe. Take grated bread, Leuen of bread, Cowe Milke, Oyle of Lillies, *ana*, & boyle them together and laie it on: for this hath vertue attractiue and putrifiactive, by meanes whercof it will bypnyng it quickly to maturation: and when it is ripe, open it with a launce, and dresse it the first tyme with the white of an Egge and Salte beaten together with a tent, and laie on a stopine wet with that white of an Egge, the whiche thou shalt let lye at the least fouer and twentie houres, and then dresse it with digestiue untill it be incarnated: and then laie thereon a plaister of *Di aquilone magno di mesue*, and so thou shalt helpe them quickly.

Of Impostumes in the throte. Chap. 8.

These Impostumes are of diuers and sundrie kindes, as you maie see by experience: for some are Scrophule, other are melancholike humors, other are caused of the Pore, and others are caused of heate or of colde: the whiche are all cured

cured sundrie waies, as I will shewe thee here after.

Of Impostumes in the Throte caused of melancholike humors. Chap. 9

THese Impostumes in the throte caused of melancholike humors are harde and crude, and are long before they come to maturation: and you maie not in any wise cut them, because the place is full of Muscles, Artiers, *Vene capillari*, *Carotilagines*, *Sinewes*, and suche like: the which although there come an Impostume there, it shall not hurt them: but if ye cut them with an Instrument you maie offende them greatly: and for that cause you maie not cut them by any meanes, but leaue it vnto Nature, the whiche will cause it to breake, and then vse this remedie. First you shall take our Sirrup against the melancholie humor for twelue daies continually in the mornynge fasting: that doen, you shall giue hym our *Pillole Aquilone*: and helpe the Impostumes with *Unguento negro di Godfredo di medi*, written in the *Antidotary of Galene Cap. 45*. for that is miraculous to helpe those kindes of Impostumes, as I haue proued it diuers tymes.

Of Impostumes in the throte commynge of the Poxe. Chap. 10.

THese Impostumes that come in the Throte whiche are caused of the Poxe, are commonly

ly of euill qualitie, because thei are muche altera-
 ted and cause great paine: And these likewise are
 dangerous to bee cut for the aforesaid causes:
 but when thei are broken, thei goe creppng ouer
 the bodie, healyng in one place and breakyng out
 in an other: and these are euill to be holpen for the
 that knowe not the perfect secrete: and the order
 to cure them is this. You shall giue them eight or
 nine moynages our *Soluble Sirrup*: that beyng
 doen, you shall giue them our *Aromatico* twice:
 and then let them vse *Sarsa Parilia*, or our wine
 of *Lignum vita*, & let them sweate ten or twelue
 daies together: and then parfume them with *Sa-
 naber*, *Mirrke*, and *Olibanum*, the whiche fume
 you shall vse onely at the mouth: and so thou shalt
 helpe any crude kinde of Impostume commyng
 in the throte: for this secrete neuer faileth, as I
 haue proued diuers tymes.

*Of Impostumes in the throte commyng of
 hot humors. Chap. 11.*

These Impostumes in the throte commyng
 of superfluous heate, are caused of the bloud,
 beyng altered with heate: and because of that
 alteration, it ingendzeth grosse vapors and viscous
 in *Vena Capillari*, the whiche through their
 grosnesse and want of digestion can not dissolue,
 and so ingender that kinde of Impostume in the
 throte, because in that place there is much bloud,
 and

and lesse flesh the in any other place: but yet these be not troublesome to helpe, and his cure is thus. You shall purge hym with apperatiue thynges, and refreſcatiue that purge the bloud: and when the Impostume is open, you shall dresse it with a digestiue untill it be mundified: and then dresse it with *Vnguentum de Tutia* untill it be siccatri- zed: Also you shall cause them to keepe Diett or- dinary, & to drinke no wine but onely this drinke. Take Citrake, Liuer worthe, and Scolopendria, ana a handfull, Anniseede ʒ. i. common white Ho- nie one pounce, then put them all to infuse in fo- wer and twentie pounce of faire water, and let it boyle untill a third be consumed, and then straine it without expreſſion, and keepe it in a glasse close shut, and this shall be his common drinke: but let hym eate no salte nor slimie meates in any wise, neither Hogges fleshe, nor other hot meates that maie alter the bloud: And this doyng you shal be holpē quickly: for the drinke cooleth the bloud and purgeth it, and helpeth the Liuer of all infirmi- ties, as I haue proued diuers tymes.

Of Impostumes in the throte caused of cold.
Chap. 12.

Impostumes in the throte caused of colde hu- mors are small and without paine: and this goeth creepynge by lit- le and litte untill suche tyme as it breaketh of it self, and are an euil kinde
to

92 *The second booke of secretes*

to helpe, because all Unguents are enemy vnto them, and all colde meates. Therfore if thou wilt helpe them, let the Patient vse twentie daies together our *Quintessentia solutina*, whiche purgeth all colde humors and warmeth the blood, and causeth the Impostume to heale with ease: and when thei are broken, you shall helpe them with our *Balme artificiall*, which doth subtilliate the humors, and mundifie the Impostume, and incarnate and heale: And this order of curyng is effectuell and of greate profite for them that shall vse them. And of this opinion are many excellent Physicians, and chiefly *M. Decio* an ancient mā, who hath been an experimenter a long time both in Physicke and Chirurgerie, with a number of others which I will leaue to name untill an other tyme.

Of Impostumes in the throte commyng of hot humors. Chap. 13.

These Impostumes commyng in the throte of hot humors, is a kinde that cometh with rednesse, and causeth great paine with an accident of a feuer, and in short tyme thei come to maturation and breake, and then the matter will come forth and the paine will cease: and these kindes are not euill to heale, and the remedies are these. As soon as thei are broke thou must presse it out with thy hande; that beyng doen, you shall haue

Oleum

Oleum Benedictum of our intencion, anoyntynge the Impostume within, & late thereon our *Magistrale Cerot*: and so thou shalt help those kindes of Impostumes. For this is our secrete neuer written befoze of any man.

Of Impostumes in the eyes. Chap. 14.

Impostumes in the eyes are like certaine white bladders that come about the nose, and the matter that is within them is like the white of an Egge, and these are caused of humiditie and moystnes of the head: and because thei haue a conference with the head, thei are euill to heale, for thei turne to wateryng Fiselowes, whiche when thei come to Fiselowes continue for euer. But if thou wilt cure them perfectly that thei neuer come againe, you must first purge the head with our *Aromatico*, and that you shall doe euery fve daies once for three or fower tymes: that beyng doen, thou shalt anoynt the head with Oyle of Frankensence the space of a moneth: and into the eye where the Impostume is, thou shalt put once a daie one droppe of our *Balme artificiaill*, whiche will helpe it and drie the Impostume, and so in shorthe tyme thou shalt be helpen. For this is the true secret wherewith thou maiest help those Impostumes, neuer knowne befoze of any man, and thei are muche contrarie to the medicines of *Mefne*, by whiche
our

our Physicians now addaies make their medicines.

Of Impostumes in the eares. Chap. 15.

Impostumes in the eares are caused of cold and viscons humors, whiche ingrosse in that parte of the bodie, and cause great paine untill suche tyme as thei are broken, and these Impostumes are euill to heale. Neuerthelesse, I will shew thee a secrete to take awaie the paines, and to helpe it quickly: and that is thus. There is founde a certaine kinde of shell in the Sea, the which is of the length of an hande, and some more, the whiche in *Venice*, and in *Istria*, in *Dalmatia*, in *Puglia*, and in diuers other places of the *Adriaticke Sea* are called *Asture*, whiche are like vnto a paire of bellows, the whiche hath a certaine bearde like the beare of a mans head, and it hath a certaine attractive vertue, that if thei put it into the eare, presently thei take awaie the paine, though it be neuer so great or extreme: the which vertue cometh through the saltnesse of it. For this I haue proued diuers tymes, and did learne it of our old Fishermen whiche knewe it by experience. But if it chaunce that one be troubled and can not get that thyng, thei shall take *Cantharides* in powder and put it into the eare, the which will worke the same effect, because thei bee attractive and mundificatiue: And these are two naturall remedies found out by true experience, and doth more good then

then any other that I could finde.

Of Impostumes in the mouth. Chap. 16.

These Impostumes are of diuers kindes, and maie bzeede of diuers causes: but let them come of what cause soeuer thei will, thei cause greate paine to them that haue them, for that thei can not swallow their meate without paine. And therefore I will shewe thee a generall cure for all Impostumes in the mouth, and that is thus. You shall take our *Pillole Aquilone* twice: that beyng doen, take our *Aqua balsami*, & holde it in your mouth as long as you can, and this doe three tymes in a daie: then take the iuyce of Beete rootes 3. i. oyle of bitter Almondēs 3. i. then smuffe it vp at the nose vntil it come into the throte: And thus doyng, thou shalt helpe any Impostume in the mouth, as I haue proued diuers tymes. For the Pilles clengeth the head, and euacuate the stomacke and hindreth the alteration, the water of Balme doeth cure and mittigateth the paine, and the iuyce with the Oyle mundifieth those secrete places at the nose and mouth.

Of Impostumes in the Ioyntes. Chap. 17.

These Impostumes in the Ioyntes are euill and of hard and crube digestion, because thei are caused of great aboundance of grosse and viscus humors, the whiche through their grosnesse can not passe the Ioyntes, and there remaine and
come

come to Impostume, and these cause extreme paine, because thereunto cometh great abundance of matter, and the remedie is thus. First giue him a generall purgation, and let him bloud on the common baine, and then laie on this plaster. Take Barthe Hallowes, common Hallowes, Bellitorie, and the mother of Violettes, and boyle them in water til it be consumed, then straine them and put thereto Leanen of bread, Barlie flowre, Vennes greace and Hogges greace according to thy discreesson, and set them on a small fire vntill they bee incorporated, then laie this on once a daie vntill it be ripe, and when it is red and soft open it, and dresse it with our *Magnolicore*, and laie thereon our *Magistrale Cerott*: and so with these two thou shalt helpe them, except the Impostume bee of the Pore, for then it will doe small good.

Of inward Impostumes. Chap. 18.



These Impostumes inwardly are euill to knowe, and vncertaine to cure, because the Patient himself can not tell in what place they be, though he feele the paine: and therefore all that we reason of in that matter, maie bee to the contrarie. For where a man can not see with the eye nor touche with the hand, the matter is doubtfull whether it be, or no: and therefore it is best to saie little. For these Impostumes maie

maie come of diuers causes, and yet can not tell of what certaine cause, and therefore you can not knowe which is the true medicine to helpe them: but by experience you maie doe them some good. For (as I said before) Impostumes neuer come but through distemperance of Nature, and alteration of the bloud. Therefore if thou wilt helpe them, helpe first the principall cause, then giue them eight or ten moynynges our *Magistrale Sirrup*, and then take twise our *Aromatico*: that beyng doen, vse moynyng and euenyng our *Vegitable Sirrup*, and here with thou shalt helpe them.

Of Ulcers and what thei are. Chap. 19.

Ulcers are of diuers and sundrie kindes, and are ingedged of many causes as hereafter I will shewe. But first I will write of those kinds of Ulcers that are caused of woundes. You shall vnderstand, that woundes in what parte of the bodie soeuer thei be, beyng impostumated or cancrenated, thei chaunge their names, and are no more called woundes, although their originall was a wounde. For when it is cancrenated it is called *Vlcera corosiva*, because it goeth eatyng and creepyng on the fleshe: but when the wounde is impostumated and full of matter, it is called *Vlcera putrida*, that is putrified, and it is because it is filthie and stinketh. But when it is neither cancrenated nor yet apostumated, but

G. J.

that

that through some euill disposition the wounde is closed, and that there commeth in it euill qualities without alteration, then is it called *Vlcera sordida*, because therein is euill qualitie and it appeareth but little, but it is euill to heale. There be other sortes of *Ulcers* also whiche are caused of diuers and sundrie kindes of *Tumors*: and the most euill and mischeuous are those that are of *Tumors* caused of the *Pore*: for vnto those there runne aboundance of euill humors that augment the *Ulcer*, and thei be the worst sorte, for thei can not be healed by them selues, except the bodie bee well purged and euacuated of all the humors that are offensive. There is an other kinde of *Ulcer* that commeth of an *Impostume* as well hot as colde, and those are more gentle and easie to bee holpen, if you knowe the medicines that are apt to helpe & dissolue those kindes of *Ulcers*. These are the three kindes of *Ulcers* that commonly happen vnto men and womē through diuers causes, as before is saied, so that these are the principall causes of those malignant *Ulcers*.

To helpe Vlcers of all sortes. Chap. 20.

Saying that *Ulcers* are of diuers and sundrie kindes, it were necessarie to knowe of what kinde and qualitie thei are, so that thou maiest helpe them in forme and order cōuenient. And first I wil write of

of the corosive Ulcers, as of a wounde cancrenated, of *Mal di formica*, and of other sortes of Ulcers that goe creppng vpon the fleshe. The cure of these kindes of Ulcers is, to apply quickly our *Causticke* to mortifie the euill, whiche thou shalt doe thus. Let a little Gumbaſt in our *Caustick*, and therewith washe all the soze, and then leaue it so open fower and twentie howres without binding it fast, and when fower and twentie houres are past, washe the soze with strong Vineger and water of a like quantitie, with charge that there remaine none of the *Causticke* in the soze: then lay thereon Butter washed with a Coleworste leafe, vntill the asker or dead fleshe fall: then take our *Cerote Magistrale*, with a little *Precipitate* strewed thereon, and then anoynt it with *Magnoliscore*, and laie it vpon the soze: for this *Cerote* helpeth all maner of corosive Ulcers without any other helpe, and euery plaister will serue thre or fower daies, takng them of euery xxiij. howres and makng them cleane, and then laie them on againe. And as for the filthie Ulcer that I haue shewed of in this Chapter, you shall dresse it onely with our *Unguento magno*, the which without any other helpe will heale them quickly: But you must euery fower daies touch them with *Aqua fortis* drawne from *Precipitate*, whiche water draweth forth the offensive matter, and leaueth it

G.ij. purified

purified and cleane. And in all other sortes of Ulcers, our *Balme artificiall*, our *Magno licore*, Oyle of *Ware*, and *Turpentine*, the blacke *Cerott* of *Godfredo di medi*, our *Cerott Magistrale* with *Precipitate*, are able to helpe bee thei neuer so euill. And hereafter I will write of Ulcers perticularly with their cures.

Of Vlcers that come in the feete, of cornes, or of chappes. Chap. 21.

Vlcers that come in the feete, maie come of diuers causes, and are also of diuers kindes, as of chappes, of *Cornes*, and suche like. When thei are chappes thei come of an hot matter and fierie, as you maie see by experience: For the Patient feeleth greate heate in his feete, and is alwaies thirstie, the whiche giueth manifest signes that the humor is hot: and their cure is with cooling purgations, as our *Sirrup* against melancholie humors, takyng it ten daies together: then take our *Pillole Aquilone* twise, and so thou shalt take awaie the heate in the feete: and to helpe the crepature or chappes make this *Unguent*. Take oyle of *Roses*, *Vineger*, and liquide *Pitche ana*, and boyle them vntill the *Vineger* be consumed, and so beyng warme wet a clothe therein, and laie it therevpon, and in short tyme it will be whole: but if thei bee *Cornes*, you shall cut them vnto the quicke,

quicke, and then laie thereon a clothe wet in *Oleum benedictum*, whiche doeth comfort and drie and quickly take awaie the paine. But when they are scratchyng, or as it were scorched, you shall laie thereon *Vnguento de Lithargiro crudo*, and so thou shalt help the as I haue sene the experience.

Of Vlcers in the Legges. Chap. 22.

These Vlcers in the Legges are of two kinds, that is, filthy and corosive. The filthy Vlcers are caused of colde and moyst humors: The corosive are caused of humors hot and drie: and these are those Vlcers that goe creepyng in the fleshe, healyng in one place and breakyng out in another. The filthy Ulcer is stinking and ful of matter, and causeth little paine, and their cure is with our *Balme artificiall*, whiche hath vertue to penetrate, digest, mundeifie, and incarnate & heale, when that the bodie is first well purged: but those that are caused of heate and drynesse, you shall cure with the remedie written in the Chapter next abovesaid, and then dresse them with our *Magistrale Cerot*, and put thereon a little *Precipitate*, and anoynt it with *Magno licore*, and so thou shalt helpe them. But if so be it chaunce the saied medicine doe not heale it, you shall perfume them five times w *Sinaber*, *Insence*, and *Mirrhe*, and without all doubt thou shalt heale them.

Of Vlcers that come in the Knees. Cap. 23.

G. iij.

These

These Ulcers in the Knees are grosse humors, that can not passe by the ioyntes downwards, and so remaine in those places, and cause a fastidious Ulcer, which putteth the Patient to great paines, by reason of aboundance of humors that commeth there. And the cure of this Impostume blcerated is thus. Purge the bodie with our *Soluble Sirrup* seven or eight moynynges warine: and then giue hym di. ʒ. of *Electuario angelica*, and so thou shalt helpe them quickly: then dresse the Ulcer with *Unguento magno*, puttynge therein a little *Precipitate* and *Magno licore*, and so in short tyme it will heale.

Of Ulcers in the Groyne. Chap. 24.

These Ulcers for the most parte are Tumors or Botches, the whiche through the euill disposition of Nature and euill medicines are blcerated. And of that maie come many infirmities whiche I will leaue to entreate of at this tyme, and I will shew thee a remedie. Giue the Patient seven or eight moynynges our *Soluble Sirrup* colde, and then giue hym our *Aromatico*, and after let hym vse *Lignum Sanctum* according to our order, and dresse the Ulcer with this vnguent. Take *Unguento magno* ʒ. ii. *Magno licore* di. ʒ. and common *Precipitate* ʒ. ii. Mixe them well together, for this is the true secrete of our inuention, neuer made befoze of any man, the
which

whiche I haue proued infinite tymes.

Of Vlcers in the Armes. Chap. 25.

These Vlcers are not of so euill nature as those in the leggs, because thereunto come not so many humors: & these are comonly caused of the Pore: the cure is this. Purge them well with our *Magistrale Sirrup* seuen or eight morninges together, then take *Pillole Aquilone*, and then anoynt them with *Vnguento magno* euery night untill the Vlcers remaine whole and without paine. Thus haue I vsed diuers tymes.

Of Vlcers that come in the Breast and Shoulders, and in the Backe and Bellie.

Chap. 26.

Vlcers that come in the foresaied partes, are all caused of Impostumes of euill qualities, that haue not been well healed of the Chirurgicals, whiche knewe not how to remoue the cause, and by that meanes the Impostumes are become malignant Vlcers. We therefore that will cure these Vlcers, it shalbe necessarie for him to do that which was not doen: that is, to remoue the cause first, and then the cure will followe with more ease and speede, so there bee good regarde and consideration had thereof. And yet amongst Vlcers there is one kinde that will receiue no curation: and thei are called *Cancari*, that are crude and of euill digestion, and goe creepng along

the fleshe, and haue a roote as it were a planter: And for those kindes there is founde no better remedie to mitigate them, then is our *Quintaessentia Vegetabile*: for if you put it therein, and laie a clothe wet in the same thereon, it taketh awaie the paine, in suche sorte that it is to bee wondred at, and will not suffer it to putrefie: It taketh awaie the stinkynge, and comforteth the place very muche. As concernynge the other kinde of Ulcer, you must first finde out the cause before you can helpe it: and the cause beyng founde, the cure is easie to finde and sure. He therefore that will bee diligent, shall not onely heale those kindes of Ulcers, but also all others.

¶ Of Vlcers that come outwardly in all the bodie. Chap. 27.



These Ulcers are a kinde of fat soze that causeth aboundance of matter, whiche commeth through superfluous humiditie of the bodie and bloud: and these are euill to heale, because their originall commeth of the inward partes, and the cure is thus. Giue the Patient foyeteene daies our Potion of *Lignum Sanctum*, the whiche is soluble and dryng, and purgeth the bloud: that being doeu, anoynt the Ulcer with *Vnguentum de Lithargiro* simple, and so thei shall be holpe perfectly.

¶ Of Vlcers in the head. Chap. 28.

Ulcers

VUlcers in the head are of diuers kindes, as of Woundes, Contusions, Swellynges, Scabbes, and white Skalles, and suche like, whiche come of sundrie causes, and are holpen diuers waies. For the Woundes bleerated, are mortified with our *Casticke*, laiyng it on fower and twentie howres, and then washe it with strong Vineger, vntill all the *Casticke* bee come forth, and after helpe it with our *Magnolicore*. The like cure is doen in Contusions vlcerrated: but the swellynges doe differ muche for that they are caused of the Pore, and thou shalt cure them with Soluble medicines. viz. Take *Sarsa Parilia*, and then parfume hym fve or sixe tymes with *Sinaber*. The Scabbes or crustes are holpe with takyng three tymes our *Electuario angelica* and then anoint them euery night with *Magnolicore*. The white Scabbe is holpen with our *Magistrale Cerott*, laiyng on *Cantharides*, and so let it lye three daies: then take it of, and laie on an other like the first, and let it lye other three daies, and then anoynt the head with *Oleum benedictum* continually.

Of Vlcers in the month, their kindes and remedies. Chap. 29.

VUlcers that come in the mouthe are of diuers and sundrie kindes, for some proceed of heate in the head, others of colde, others
G. v. are

are humors *Gallico*. Those that come of heate in the head, are as it were scorched, with great burning within them: and the cure thereof is in letting blood in the vaines vnder the tongue, and the next daie giue him one doze of our *Electuario angelica*, and let him wash his mouth with *Plantain* water, wherein is boyled *Tusie* prepared, *Roche Allome*, and *Honnie of Roses*: and this is the true order to cure those kinde of *Ulcers* with speede. Those *Ulcers* whiche are caused of colde, are a certaine hardnesse altered, whiche cause little paine: and the cure of these, is to drinke our *Vigitable Quintaessentia*, with *Mel Rosarum*: and dresse the *Ulcer* with oyle of *Sulfur* & *Tartur* mixed: And herein consisteth a greate secrete worthe to bee knowne, and is of our inuention. *Ulcers* that are caused of *Morbo Gallico*, if you will cure them, you must first remone the cause, as I haue saied diuers tymes, and touche them with our *Casticke*, and let the Patient holde his mouth open a good while after, that the water maie runne out: And then make a lauatozie of *Aqua vite*, *Honnie*, and oyle of *Vitriall*, and therewith wash the mouth, for these are greate secretes, whiche bypning both health to the Patient, and honor to the professor of this Arte.

Of Woundes and their kindes, and of their secretes remedies. Chap. 30.

Woundes

Woundes are of diuers and sundrie kindes. Neuerthelesse, they consist in two, that is Simple, and Compound. The Simple woundes are those, where the fleshe is onely offended. The Compound are those, where there is offence of fleshe, sinewes, vaines and bones: and the cure of either of them is in three manners. The first is a cure pertainyng to Nature & not to Arte: and that is whiche Dogges and other animalles doe vse: who beyng wounded, vse no other medicine then to keepe the wound cleane with their proper tongues, and keepe a Diet, and the rest is left vnto Nature, whiche worketh well without paines of medicine: and this is the first. The second is that which is called *Canonico*, in whiche there be fower operations. The first is Digestion. The second Mundification. The third Incarnation. The fourth Siccation. The third order is of our inuention, and is doen in this order: that is, Whensoever a man hath a wounde either simple or compound, the first thyng that is to be doen therein, is to ioyne the partes close together, and stiche them, and dresse them with diuers sortes of drying medicines, as I will shew thee hereafter in the cure of Woundes, in sundrie partes of the bodie.

What medicines are fittest to heale Woundes outwardly with ease & in short tyme. Cap. 31.

Haupung

Having declared already what woundes are outwardly, it is necessarie also to shew the true order to cure them with as much ease and brevitie as is possible to be doene: and first I will beginne with simple Woundes that are only in the flesh, without offence of vaine line we or bone. Although these sortes of woundes are not to be holpe with artifice, but only to ioyne the partes together, and if it be necessarie also to stitche the, and so leaue it vnto Nature, the which in short tyme will heale it: neuerthelesse if y wilte helpe it with artifice the faster, you shall anoynt it once a daie with oile of Frankensence, made by distillation, as is shewed in this booke. But those woundes where there are vaines cut, haue neede to be succoured presently with ingenious artifice, and perfect remedies to ease and heale them with the most speede that can bee, because the vaines maie ioyne together, without greater offence of the wounde: and this maisterie thou shalt doe in this order. The first is to ioyne the wounde together quickly, and stitche it close as thei vse to sowe bagges, and not to leaue greate wide stitches as thei most commonly doe: that beyng doen, dresse it vpon the wound with our *Magnolice*, wettyng therein a clothe, and laiyng it on as bote as you may suffer it: then strewe thereupō our secret powder, and also rounde about it: for that subtilia-

teth

teth the matter that runneth to the wounde, and
 taketh it forth with great ease, and without paine
 of the Wounde: and therefore this is one of the
 mosse safest remedies in that case, that Nature
 with Arte can make, and hath been proued an in-
 finite of tymes by me, & alwaies haue had good-
 ly experiences thereof. Also vnderstand, that these
 Woundes where the bones and sinewes are cut,
 haue neede of great artifice, for thei are of greate
 importance. But when there is offence onely of
 the sinewes, you shall stitche them presently, and
 doe as I saied before of vaines that were cut: but
 dresse them not with *Magnolicore*, but in steade
 of that take *Oleum benedictum*, and oyle of *Frā-*
kensence of eche a like, because these Oyles doe
 comforte merueilously those Sinewes that are
 cut. If it chaunce so, that a sinewe had a puncture
 or cut halfe awaie, in that case it is necessarie to
 cut it ouerthwart, least it should bring a Spasme
 in the wounde. But in case afterwarde that the
 bone be offended, and that there bee some parte to
 come forth, it were necessarie to leaue the wound
 open vntill the bone be come forth, and then incar-
 nate it: and this thou shalt doe with our *Balsamo*
artificiato, and laie thereon the Cerot of *Godfrea-*
do di medi, the whiche helpeth with greate speede.
 And this is the order wherewith thou maist help
 all those sortes of woundes before named: and the
 Defensiuē

defensiuē to vse in these woundes is this. Take perfect *Aqua vite* made of good Wine, and put therein *Hypericon*, *Millefolly*, *Vitycella*, *Betonic*, and with that infusion wet clothes, and laie them for a defensiuē rounde about the wound, and thou shalt haue good successe. Wounds in the head are holpen in the order, as those in whom the sinewes are offended. There are diuers other sortes of woundes, whiche maie bee healed with the aforesaid remedies: as hereafter shall be shewed particularly.

Of Woundes in the head with offence of the braine, and how to cure them. Chap. 32.

Woundes in the head where there is offence of the braine, are mortall: and there is no Physicion that wil take the in cure, but he counteth them dead men without any hope. But I by the grace of God and gift of Nature, haue found the order to cure and heale them in short tyme. I remember that when one was wounded in the head in the famous Citie of *Naples*: yea although the braine were not hurte, but that the skinne were cut vnto the bone, thei counted hym mortall, but I dressed them and closed their woundes and holpe the in short space, so that thei wondered thereat: and that order I vsed for the space of vij. yeres that I taried there, and caused them to walke in the streates, as it is well

well knowne vnto all those that dwell there. And among a number of other, I cured a *Portingale* that was called *Il Seignior Diego di mena*, of whom I tooke awaie all the bone of the forehead, and euery daie he came to my lodgyng to bee cured, whiche I did with greate speede, so that it caused euery one to maruell thereat. Afterwardes I went to Rome in the tyme of Pope *Paulus* the iiii. carafa, and alwaies I cured in the same order and did miracles, of whiche I call to testimonie the *Romaines*. And among the rest, I cured a certaine Gentleman called *M. Alessandor* (I can not remember his Surname) who was wounded in diuers places, and I cured hym quickly. After that I cured and that in short tyme a yong man that was in maner cut in peeces, and of that *M. Iacomo da Perugia*, *M. Alessandro da Cinita*, *M. Dalilo hebrao*, all learned Doctors can testifie, for they were present. And suche like cures I haue alwaies doon in *Venice*: But among the rest I will not leaue to wyte of a greate chaunce the which is true, and is thus. There is in *Venice* a rare Poet and Orator & Historiographer, well knowne vnto the worlde, called *M. Dionigio Asanagi*, who through his euill destinie was wounded in the head, so that it penetrated the fleshe and the bone, and entred halfe a finger bredth into the braine, and there that vertuous man fell to the ground

ground as a dead man, and he lifted hymself vp to rise, but he could not, but fell doune againe, and there came a dimnesse ouer his eyes, with a vomiting and a feuer, & the bloud would not stint, and he lay in extreme paines, which were al mortall signes: then I being called vnto that cure because he and I were of greate familiaritie, and presently I shut the wound, and put therein our *Aqua balsami*, and I anoynted all his head with our *Balsamo artificiato*: that being doen, presently the bloud stenchd, and the paine went awaie, and the night after he tooke his rest, and in the morning the feuer was also gone: after that I dressed hym with *Magnolicore*, wettynge clothes therein, and vpon the clothe I strewed the powder of *Hypericon*: And this medicine I vsed eight daies: in the whiche tyme he came forth of his bed, and shortly after he was perfectly whole: and before sixe monethes were past, it was so cicatrized that no man could perceiue any wounde. And of this I haue to testimonie *Venice, Rome, Urbine, Caglie*, and all *Italie*. To conclude, this Chapter I saie, that with the foresaied order, thou maiest cure any suche sorte of wounde.

Of woundes in the head, with fracture of the bone. Chapter. 33.

Wounds

Woundes in the head, with fracture of the bone, of the common Physicians and Chirurgeons, are compted difficill to be healed, because therevnto belongeth greate arte or cunnyng, for thei open the fleshe and raspe the bone, with many other thynge, of whiche here I accompte it superfluous to entreate of, because that many be holpen without them. For, alwaies whē the Physician or Chirurgeon, doth defend the wounde from alteration and corruption, Nature it self will worke very well, and heale it, without any other aide: but with our medicines thei maie bee holpe with muche more speede, because thei lette the alteration, and defendeth them from putrefaction, and mittegeth the paine: and the order to cure those kindes of woundes is thus: The first thynge that is to be doen in those woundes, is to ioyne the partes close together, and dresse the vpon the wound with our *Oleum Benedictū*, and vpon the oile laie clothes, wet in our *Magnolicon*, as hot as you maye suffer it: and so wth these remedies thou shalt helpe the quickly: because our *Oleo benedicto* taketh awaie the paines, & kepeth it from putrefaction, and repercusseth: Our *Magnolicon* digesteth, mundifieth, and incarnateth, and healeth. And therefore this is the beste medicine, that can be vsed in these kindes of woundes. For, hercof I haue had an infinite of experiences,

H. J. the

114 *The second booke of secretes*

the whiche haue been counted miracles: and therefore I haue let the worlde to vnderstande therof, that thei maie helpe them selues, if occasion shall serue: therefore, he that will folowe this our order in curyng, shall woork miracles on the yearch.

Of woundes in the head, where the bone is not offended. Chapter. 34.

Woundes in the head where the bone is not hurte, are not of so much importance, but are easie to be holpen: for you shall neede to doe nothyng, but to keepe it from putrefaction, and defende it from inflammation, whiche are easie to bee doen, and so Nature will woork well with greate speede. To keepe the wounde from putrefaction, you shall annointe it rounde about with our *Oleum Philosophorum de Terebinthina & cera*. And to keepe it from inflammation, you shall wash it with our *Quintessence* and vpon the wounde dresse it with our *Magnolicore*. Thus being thy cure shall prosper happely and you shall not neede to take awaie any bloud, nor yet to keepe any Diet; nor yet to keepe the house, but to goe where you thinke good, without any perill or daunger. And this order I haue vled a long tyme, as diuers Citiees can testifie.

Of Contusions or bruses, a swell in the head, as othe places. Chapter. 35.

Contusions



Contusions, or bruises in the head, or any other place of the bodie, of the aunciente Physicians hath beene compted dangerous to heale. For, they saie that Contusions must be brought to puerfaction, and touned into matter: whiche opinion I doe not allowe: For by me those Contusions or bruises, is verie easie to bee dissolued without maturation: And that I doe with our *Oleo benedicto*, and *Magno licore*, as muche of the one as of the other mixte together, and made verie hotte as you maie suffer it, and then wet clothes thereon twise a daie, and in three or fower daies at the moste, they shalbee resolued: and this it doeth, because this remedie assubtilizeth the humours, and openeth the pores, and draweth forth the matter, that is run into the place offended, and so by those meanes they shalbee holpen. With this remedie I haue cured hundreth when I was in the warres in *Africa* in Anno 1551 whē the said Citie was taken and destroyed by the Campe of Charles the sixth Emperour.

¶ Of woundes in the necke and the order to be vsed in curyng them. Chapter 36.



Woundes in the necke are verie perillous and harde to bee cured, and long before they will heale: and this cometh because in it are all the ligamentes of the head, as bones, senewes, vaines, fleshe and skinn, all instrumen-

tes that hold the head and the body together, without the whiche a man can not liue: and therefore those woundes are so perillous to be healed, seing therevnto runneth so greate quantie of humours, that thei will not suffer the wounde to bee healed. The true waie therefore to helpe these woundes, is to stitche them well in his place, and dresse is vpon the wounde with clothes wette in *Oleū benedictum* one parte, and *Magnolicore* three partes mixte together, as hotte as you can suffer it: and vpon the clothe laie the powder of *Millefolli*: and this thou shalt doe once in 24. howers: and so that shalt helpe them quickly, giuing you greate charge, that you chaunge not your medicine: for this munde fleth, incarnateth, and healeth the wounde without any further helpe: For I haue proued it an infinite of tymes.

Of woundes in the armes, and their importance and medicines. Chapter. 37.

Woundes in the armes are dangerous, for that there also are a greate number Seneues, Cartilagines, Vaines, Muskles, and other dangerous thinges, as it is well seen in woundes of the armes, how that many tymes therevnto runneth aboundaunce of humours, and there cometh alteration, inflammation, and impostumatid, whiche hurteth the patient muche. Therefore, in this case I will shewe thee a rare secret,

secret, wherewith thou shalt helpe any sorte of wounde in the arme, without any alteration, and with little paine, and the secret is this: Dresse the wounde vpon the vpper partes with our *Magnolicore* verie warme, without any tentying at all: and this doe once a daie and no moze, and in any wise chaunge not your medicine: For with this thou maiest helpe all woundes in the armes with greate speede: and it is one of the greatest secretes that can bee vsed for woundes in the armes, and proued by me infinite tymes.

¶ Of woundes in the breast, as well Percyng through, as other. Chapter. 38.

All woundes in the breste are troublesome, and verie daungerous, as well thei that pearce into the bodie, as others. And the cause is, for that the partes of the brest, are compounded of skynne, cartilages, sinewes, fleshe and bones. So that it can not be but troublesome and perilous. For where the sinewe partes bee hurte, there ariseth euer greate paine, whiche for the moste parte byngeth feuers, and other accidents, and therefore is euill to cure. The cure of them is with our *Balsamo* and *Quintaessencia*. For the one taketh awaie the paine, and the other keepeth from alteration. But when thei are peryng into the bodie, thei are moste daungerous, because the *Chirurgio* can not tel certainly what

part, within the bodie is offended or hurt. Either the Liver or the Lungen, or the Spleene, or any other perticulars. Moreover, there is an other matter, whiche maketh it dangerous, whiche is, when thei are penetratung the matter that proceedeth from the Wounde, falleth into the bodie, as well as out. And remainyng in the bodie causeth putrifaction, then fevers followe, and commonly death. Therefore in this case, cause the paciente to vomite, and to keepe slender diet, because the humour should not alter to the damage of the wounded. And to preserve hym from putrifaction, you shall annoint all his bodie over, with our *Balsamo*, and let hym drinke our *Quintessence* morning & evening. And this doeth the cure shall prosper, or els there is no hope by any other meanes.

Of woundes in the belly, and in the raines, and their affectes and medicines. Cap 39.

Woundes in the belly are doubtfull and very uncertaine to cure, because it is impossible to knowe how thei are, or of what importance thei be: for although ye maie see the Orifice where the weapon went in, yet ye can not know what offence it hath doen in the interior partes, and therefore thei are harde to be holpen and worse to iudge of, and for that cause I will not stande long in reasonyng thereof: for I haue determined not to speake of thynges uncertaine

caine and doubifull, but ouely of thynges that maie be pꝛoued by reason and of experience. And because those wounds be vncertaine, I will wꝛite nothyng of them, for feare of hidyng the trothe: but I will wꝛite of those in the raines or backe, and first I will shewe what the Raines are, because euery one maie comprehend my reason. It is to be vnderstande, that our bodie is made all of sensible thynges: as inwardly, the Stomack, the Harte, the Liuer, the Lungen, the Bellie, the Milke, the Guttes, with a number of other thynges whiche are not common or knowne of to all men, as those whiche I haue spoken of. The rest of the man is made of *Cartilagines*, of *Vaines*, of *Muskles*, of fleshe of skinnie, and other perticulars of small importance to knowe, because the wise, learned, and reuerend my Lorde *Canan Ferrarese*, hath wꝛitt thereof better then euer any in the worlde hath doen, and therefore if you beleue not me, beleue his wꝛityng set forth in print. But to retorne to our purpose, I saie that God hath compounded the man naturally of all these thynges that I haue spoken of: and because they are soft and tender, he hath placed the bones in the midde of them to strengthen them, and to keepe them straight &c. And from the shoulder to the thigh, he hath made a greate pillar of many peeces of bones ioyued together: On the one parte

whereof groweth the ribbes whiche holde the
 flesh, skinne, and other perticulers farre from the
 interiors: and vppon that bone on the outwarde
 side, are the magistrall sinewes that discend from
 the head, and binde all the backe together, and
 reacheth doune vnto the feete. Therefore (this be-
 yng true that I haue saied) woundes in the head
 are very dangerous in all his actions, and their
 cure very harde, because all those sences that giue
 nourishment passe by the raines dounewarde to
 the lower partes: and mooste commonly when a
 man is wounded in those places, he remaineth
 lame on the legge that is on that part, and being
 as it is harde, and dangerous, the cure of it, ac-
 cording to the Canons of the Ancients is also
 perilous: because in those places where so many
 perticulers doe meete and communicate, there
 ought not in any wise to bee putrefaction, or dige-
 stion, but to preserve: You maie not byng it to
 maturation, but to keepe it from it: you maie not
 incarnate, but with speede heale it vp: and so in
 this order the cure shall succede well and with-
 out danger. And this I will shewe vnto euery
 one, because he shall profite by our doctrine to the
 glorie of God, and health of the wounded. When
 one is wounded in those partes, I counsell that
 the Chirurgian presently shall close the wounde
 with all his diligence, putting thereupon of our

Quintaessentia, and in steede of a defensiu our *Balsamo*, and vpon the wounde laie a clothe wet in our *Magno licore*, and vpon the cloth strewe our secrete powder for woundes, and following this order, he shalbe reputed for an excellent Chirurgian aboue al other: and this is the mere troth as by prooffe thou shalt more largely finde.

¶ Of woundes in the Legges, and those partes. Chap. 40.

Woundes in the Legges are in maner of the same qualitie, as those in the armes, because the Legges are of their proper qualitie and Nature compounded of the like substaunce, that the Armes are, that is skin, fleshe, Muscles, veines, sinewes, and bones. And these when thei are offended, or wounded, are verie perilous, because vnto them runneth greate quantitie of humors. And in the Legges are certaine places, deadly, as a man maie saie. As the hinder parte of the Cause of the Legge. And the middle of the inner side of the thigh: The Anckle, and the foote are all places troublesome and curious to heale, when thei are wounded. And therefore to heale them, accordyng to the maner of the auncientes, it were greate trouble to the Chirurgion, and pittie to see the paine of the patient. Wherefore, in nowise vse not the medicines of the auncientes, but when thou hast occasion, iopne

v. v.

vnto

unto the skill of thy Arte, the vse of these medicines, our *Quintessentia*, *Balsamo*, *Magno Lico-*
re, *Oleo Benedicto*, *Oleo di Rasa*, *Oleo Philosophorum*, any of these, or suche like which are incorruptible, which by their proper qualitie as-
 rubriliateth contusions, pearceth to the bottome of woundes, keepeth the fleshe in his naturall caliditie and humiditie, preserveth from putrification and naturally maketh the fleshe to ioyne and growe together, and that in short space. Therefore consider well which worketh better effect, ours or the Auncientes. And vse them at thy discretiō.

Of woundes that pearce into the bodie, and of their danger. Chap. 41.

Woundes that pearce into the bodie are very perilous and mortall, because the most parte of them can not bee cured by ordinarie meanes, and especially when the interioris are ulcerated: In that case the Physition not seeing it, nor knowing the truth of the wound, can not apply convenient medicines, therefore he shalbe muche lesse apt to heale them: and therefore you must stande to the benefice of Fortune. And of this I will discourse nothyng, for that it wilbe harde for me to shewe that thyng, that I can not see with myne eyes nor touche with my handes: And because this discourse can not be approued of the truthe and of experience, I will not meddle there.

therwith in any wise. Neuerthelesse, I wil write
of those sortes of woundes that are penetratiue
and yet not offende the Intrales, for those maie
be holpe with ease, as I haue cured a great num-
ber: and among the rest in Anno. 1551. in the mo-
neth of Iune (as I remember) the xviij. daie, be-
yng in the Armie of Naples to goe to *Africa*,
there hapned a greate chaunce whiche was this,
The Captaine general of the Gallies of *Firenze*
za, named *Il Seignior Giordano Orsino* sittynge
at the Table with diuers Captaines and Gentle-
men: among the rest there was one Captaine fall-
lynge in talke with an other sittynge at the same
Table, tooke a lofe of bread and flang it at his
face: then *Seignior Giordano* seeynge that litte re-
specte of the Captaine, rose from the Table and
tooke hym by the collar and gaue him fve stock-
does in the bzeast to haue flane hym, and lest him
lyng: that beynge doen, the saied *Seignior Gior-*
dano repented hym, and seynge that he was not
yet dead, called for me beeyng in the Gallie with
Don Garzia di Toledo my Generall, and when I
came, I founde the poore Captaine almost dead:
whom I dressed with our *Balsamo artificiale*,
and twise a daie I gaue hym to drinke of our
Quintaeffentia, and gaue hym meates of good
nourishment, & I neuer put tent into the wound.
and in thzee daies he was holpen, and of this the
whole

whole companie that was in the Gallie can testifie, and especially the said *Seignior Giordano* who did the fact. Then afterwarde in *Africa* I cured an infinite number that were wounded in diuers maners. And of these experiences I haue doen and doe yet daieily, in so muche that if I should write of them, it would be tedious: and therefore I will stande no longer about matters concerning wounds, because I haue written a discourse vpon Chirurgerie and *Il Capricio medicinale*: in the which I haue declared many thinges most profitable in the same.

I A discourse vpon olde woundes whiche are not yet healed, with their remedies. Cap. 42.



When that wounds are euill healed, and that therein commeth impostumation, and that the parte wounded bee indurated and full of paine. Then vse this secrete of our inuention, whiche was neuer yet seene or heard of by the auncients, nor yet in our tyme, but of vs. When thou findest suche a case, washe the wound well, and make it cleane round about, and then washe it with our *Quintaessentia Vegetabile*, and bathe it well through, for that the said *Quintaessence* doeth open the pores, and assubtiliateth the matter, and causeth the humor to come forth. This beyng doen, anoynt all ouer with our *Magno licore*: and this doying, within
three

three daies the Patient shall feele greate ease, and in short tyme after he shalbe whole. This is one of the noble medicines that can be made, for it taketh awaie the hardnesse, healeth the wound, and comforteth the place offended.

A rare secret to heale woundes of Gun-shot, Arrowes, or suche like, in the warres, when they require haste. Chapter. 43.

If thou wilt cure those woundes, presently toyne the partes together, and washe it with our *Aqua Celestis* and *Oleum Balsami*, of our inuention, and laye a clothe wette in thesame thereon.

To heale a wound quickly. Chapter. 44.

VW Ashe the wounde well with our *Aqua Balsami*: and close it vp, and therevpon laie a clothe wette in the Dile of Frankensence, and so by this meanes thou shalt helpe any great wounde quickly, for I haue proued it infinite tymes, to my greate honour.

To helpe a wounde quickly, that is in danger of any accident. Chapter 45.

Woundes in some partes of the bodie, are verie dangerous of life, and specially where the sinewes bee cutte or pearced, or beines or muscles hurt, or bones broken, and by an infinite of other particulars, which beyng open or euill healed, the patient maie be in danger

daunger of life, because the winde entereth in, and thei causeth paines and inflammation, and therefore to auoide all these aforesaid matters, so that the wound shall haue no detriment, vse this remedy. First ioyne the partes close together, and putte therein our *Quintessence*, and laye thereon a cloth wet in our *Balme*, and binde it faste that the ayer get not in, for it is verie hurtfull. We shall vnderstande, that these are twoo of the excellentest medicines that maie be founde, because our *Quintessence* doeth assubtiliate the bloud, and taketh it forth, and taketh awaie the paine, and the *Balme* doeth warme and comfort the place offended, and wil not suffer any matter to run therevnto by any meanes, for this is moste true, as I haue proued diuers and sundrie tymes, and alwaies haue had good successe.

To staie the fluxe of bloud in woundes.
Chapter. 46.

When there is a fluxe of bloud in any wounde, by reason of some vaine that is cut, and that the Chirurgion would stop it. It is necessary y^e he put into it our *Quintessence*, and then to stitche it vp verie close and harde, and vpon the wounde strowe the bloud of a man dyed, made in powder, and laye vppon the bloud a clothe wette in our *Balme artificiaall*, verie warme,

warne, and vppon that binde the wounde verie
straight with ligamentes. And euery daie twice
washe it with our *Quintaessence*, and rounde a-
bout it annointe it with our *Balme*, and also cast
thereon our secrete pouder for woundes: and that
doe Doynng and Euenng euery daie, without
openng the wounde. And in shorthe tyme it will
remaine well. Giuing you charge that the moir
deu persone doe keape no straight diete, because
Nature beeing weake, relaxeth the veines, and
that causeth the fluxe of blood.

I An other for the same. Chapter. 47.

IFst, stitche the wounde close, the cast
thereon mannes blood, and binde it
somewhat harde, so let it remaine 24.
howers, and whē you vnbinde it, take
heede you remoue nothng, & cast thereon more
dried blood, and annoint it round about with Ole-
um Philosophorum de Terebinthena & Cera and
binde it vp againe, other sower and twentie ho-
wers, and then binde it gentely, and annointe the
wounde with Oile of Frankensence, and in shor-
tyme it will be perfectly whole.

I A defence to be laied vpon woundes.

Chapter. 48.

TAke perfectte *Aqua vita*, of good wine,
what quantitie you will, and putte therein
Hipericon, *Millefolia*, *Viticella*, and Be-
tonie,

tonie, ana then lette it stande certaine daies, close stopped, and when ye will vse it, wet a cloth therein, and laye it round about the wounde. And thou shalt haue thy intent, to the greate satisfaction of the patient.

Our secret Ponder for woundes.

Chapter. 49.

TAke *Hipiricon* flowers and leaues, *Millefolia*, and *Viticella*, ana, stampe them well together, and strowe it vpon the wounde, and rounde about the wounde when it is dyessed. For it doeth defende it from accidences.

F I N I S.

The



I

The thirde Booke of the

Secretes of Leonardo

Phiorauanti.

In this third booke is shewed the order to make diuers compositions, appertaining bothe to Physick and Chirurgie, with the hidden vertues of sundrie Vegetables, Animalles, and Mineralles, well approued by this Authour, and first of his *Petra Philosophall*, the which helpeth against all diseases that happeneth vnto man and woman. Chapter. i.

Here hath alwaies been a greate questionyng among the Philosophers, whether that one medicine might help against all diseases or no. The which I affirme, and will approue with sufficient reason, that the *Petra Philosophalle*, made of our inuentio, maie helpe against all the infirmities that cometh vnto mannes bodie, and twoo onely reasons I will shewe thee with breuitie: The firste of them is this, that all sortes of infirmities haue their originall, and beginnyng of the Stomacke, and to knowe the trothe, ye maie see manifestly, that if the bodie bee neuer so little infirmed, the stomacke is also greued: For ye maie

I. j. see

2 *The third booke of secretes*

see how the animalles terrestriall, neuer helpe the selues of other infirmitie, then of the stomacke, and when thei will helpe them selues, thei eate hearbes, the whiche causeth them to vomitte, and this doeth signifie that thei haue no other infirmitie, then the aforesaid, so by the experience of the animalles, I approue that the infirmitie is caused of the stomacke, and this is the firste reason. The seconde is, that all the medicines, wher in our *Petra Philosophalle* is put, as sone as thei are come into the stomacke, it draweth vnto it, all the euill humours of the stomacke, and also of the whole bodie, and mixeth with them, and so nature sendeth them forth by vomite, or by sege, or bothe, and so the stomacke shalbe euacuated of that matter, and the bodie remaine free from all impedimentes of infirmities, so that by this reason I affirme, that our *Petra Philosophalle* may helpe againste all sortes of infirmities. And to knowe the trothe, I haue proued it by experience in all maner of infirmities, and alwaies haue founde it to doe muche good vnto all men, and hurte none vnto my knowledge, and the order to make this *Petra Philosophalle*, is thus.

Take *Sal Niter*, roche *Allome*, *Nitrioll Romaine*, of eche twoo pounce.

First, drie the *Nitrioll* in a yearthē pan, and then beate it to powder, and mixe it with the other matters,

matters, and put thereunto fower vnces of *Sal Gemme*, then put it in a Goord with his head and a receiuer, well luted, and distill it in a winde furnace, so that ye maie make fire with woode, and at the firste make small fire, and so increase it accordyng to Arte, and alwaies laie wett clothes on the heade and receiuer, and that thou shalt doe, because the spirites of the water shall not flie awaie. We shall vnderstande, that in the beginning of your distillation, the Receiuer will waxe redde like bloud, and then tourne white, and at the laste, when ye giue it strong fire, it will turne red againe, and those are the pure spirites of the *Aqua fortis*, and then at the ende, the Receiuer will tourne white againe, and then it is ended: then let it waxe colde, and then keepe it in a glasse close shut, to make our *Petra Philosophalle*.

Then take Mercurie one pound, quicke Lime *℔. 3.* Sope *℥. 3.* common Ashes *℥. 3.* Mixe the together in a morter of stone, and then put them into a Retort, and distill it with a strong fire vntill all the Mercurie bee come forth into the Receiuer, then take it forth, and keepe it in a glasse, to make thy composition, the whiche is made thus.

Take the water that thou madest first, and put it into a Goorde of glasse heeyng well luted, and then put in the Mercurie that thou diddest distill afore. After that, take Steele in thinne plates *℥. 3.*

℥. 3.

Iron

4 The third booke of secretes

Iron also in thinne plate, ij. 3. Fine golde in leaues, the waight of ij. 3. and put them all together in the glasse, and presently set on the heade, for it will beginne to boile, and cause reedde fumes like bloud, the whiche thou shalte receiue in a Receiver, and presently sette thy glasse in the Furnace, and giue it fire vntill all the water be come forth with the fume. Then lett it coole, and keepe that close in a glasse, then breake that other glasse that stood in the fire, and in the bottome thou shalte find our *Petra Philosophale*, the which thou shalt grinde finely, and searce it in moste fine powder, and then washe it well with Vineger distilled, and drie it againe, and at the laste washe it with Rosewater, and drie it verie well, stirryng it continually ouer the fire, then keepe it as a precious Jewell close in a Glasse.

For the order to vse it, I will write hereafter in sondrie places: We shall vnderstande, that the water the whiche ye distilled a while frō the stone, will serue for the same purpose againe: But ye must take but halfe the quantitie of the aforesaid matters, and when ye haue distilled it againe from the stone, ye shall preserve it, for an infinite number of purposes, as I will shewe thee hereafter.

To make our Balme artificiall, with the order to vse it, and wherefore it serueth.

Chapter. 2.

This

of Leonardo Phiorauante. 3

This Balsamm hath all the vertues of the naturall Balme, although not in qualitie, yet in vertue, & the order to make is thus.

Take Venice Turpentine one pounce, Dile of Baies that is perfecte without mixture, iiii. 3. Galbanum, iiii. 3. Gumme Arabie iiii. 3. Olibanum, Mirrba electe, Gumme Hedera of eche iiii. 3. Lignum Aloes, Galingall, Cloues, Consolida minore, Cinamon, Nutmegges, Zedoaria, Ginger, Diptamum album, of eche i. 3. Huske of Lenzant, Ambergrice, of eche s. 3. Beate oll those aforesaid thynges together, and put them into a Retort of glasse well luted, and put thereto sixe pounce of rectified *Aqua vita* without fleame, and so let it stande eight daies, and then distill it by Sande, and there will come forth a wice water mixed with Dyle, and so keepe thy fire small, untill there come forth a blackishe Dyle, then chaunge thy receiuer, and set thereto an other, and increase thy fire untill all the spirites be come forth, then seperate the Dyle from the blacke water, and keepe them by themselves, and the like shal ye doe by the first water. The first water that is white, is called *Aqua del Balsamo*, & the Dyle seperated frō that is called, *Oleum del Balsamo*. The seconde water that is blacke, is called *Ma-ter Balsami*, and the Dyle seperated from that water, is called *Balsamo artificiato*, the whiche

J. liij. would

6 *The third booke of secretes*

would be kept as a precious Jewell.

The first water is most excellent to cleare and preserve the sight of the eyes, also the face beyng washed therewith, it maketh it very faire, and preserveth it youthfully, it keepeth back age, it breaketh the grauell in the raines, and prouoketh Urine, the whiche is stopped through carnositie, it helpeth all maner of woundes, in what place of the bodie soeuer thei be, if ye wash them with the said water, and wet therein cloutes and lay thereon, for his operatiō is so straunge, that it seemeth rather diuine then humaine. It helpeth muche against the Etisie, and against all sortes of Catarrhes, and Cough. If ye washe a Sciatica therewith, and laie thereon a cloth wet in the same, it taketh awaie the paine presently.

The other water called the mother of Balme, helpeth Scabbes in short tyme, if ye washe them therewith: so doeth it helpe the white Scall, Lepa, and all sortes of Ulcers that are not corrosiue most miraculously to see, and without any trouble. It serueth also against a number of other infirmities, the which I will let passe at this tyme.

The Oyle of Balme doth serue for an infinite number of thynges, and inspecially for woundes in the head, where the bone and pannicle is hurt, puttyng it therein. It preserveth the face if ye annoynt it therewith. It is most excellent against
the

the Plurisie, giuyng thereof ʒ. at a tyme with the water of Balme.

The Balme artificiall is a miraculous liquoz, for if any haue the stitche in the side, and take ʒ. thereof, it presently will helpe hym. It is also good against the Cough, and Catarre, and coldnesse in the head and stomacke, and for woundes in the head. It is a most soueraine remedie, if ye anoynt all the head therewith once a daie, because it pearceth into the braine, and also vnto the stomack beneath. It resoluech a Quartaine in shor tyme, if ye anoynt all the bodie therewith, leauing no parte. And to be shor t, I knowe no diseale nei ther hott nor yet colde, but that this *Balsamum* doeth good vnto, as well the hott diseases as the colde, because it cooleth the hott, and heateth the colde, and this it doeth by his qualitie and hidden vertue, so that I haue founde in this precious liquoz suche greate vertues, that I am not able to declare them all: so that euery one the whiche is furnished with this precious Balme, maie bee kept from infirmities, and shal not neede to seeke the natural Balme, with so much expenses and daunger of y life, as hath been many tymes seen.

To make our *Aromatico*, the whiche helpeth against al maner of infirmities, of what qualitie soeuer thei be.

Chap. 3.

I. iij.

Aroma

2 The third booke of secretes

Aromatico Leonardo, is so called, because it was compounded and made by his invention, and is a miraculous medicine, that serueth against al manner of diseases, of what qualitie soeuer thei be, for it worketh this operation, that is, assone as it toucheth to the stomacke, it draweth to it all the euill humors of the bodie, and imbraceeth them, and carrieth them forth of the bodie bothe by vomette and seege, and so leaueth Nature unburdened, the whiche maie preuaile to his pleasure, because it hath no impediment, and by this reason I approue that our *Aromatico* helpeth against all diseases as is saied afoze, and the order to make it is thus.

Take fine Sugar 3.iii. pure Pearles, Muske, Saffron, *Lignum Alloe*, Sinamom, ana 3.1. *Petra Philosophalle*, 3.ii. mixe them together, and make thereof Lofanges with Rosewater accordyng to arte, the which ye shall keepe in a boxe of wood close shut, and the order to vse it is thus, that when the Physition doeth goe to visite any sicke person, and that he will prepare hym some medicine to take inwarde, the best and most perfectest medicine that he can ordaine is our *Aromatico*, because it euacuateth the stomacke by vomette, and the bodie downewarde, and his operation is such, that it doth in maner helpe any crude sorte of infirmitie, and the quantitie is from ʒ.3.

to it. 3. and maie be taken in broth, in wine, in water, or mixe it with any Pilles, or Potion, giuing you charge, that when ye put it in any Potion, that ye leaue none in the bottome of the cup wher ye drinke it out, because the *Perra Philosophalle* is heauie, and will remaine in the bottome, for if that remaine it will not worke at all, giuyng you also charge that the saied daie that ye giue this medicine, that ye let the patient drinke as muche crude water as thei will, and giue them litle meate to eate that daie, and this is the order to vse this medicine.

To make our *Electuario Angelico*, and the order to vse it, and in what diseases.

Chapter 4.

Electuario, *Angelico romano*, is so called, because it was compounded of me in the Citie of Rome, in the tyme of the Pope *Paulo quarto*, and because this composition worketh diuinely, I called it *Angelico*, and is most excellent against many diseases, it is good against all sortes of Feuers, giuyng it *Per, memoratio*, and for the Stitche in the side it is most rare, because it taketh awaie the viscolitie in the Stomacke, and openeth the pores, and is good against the Goute: for if thei take it every third daie once, in ten daies thei shalbe holpe. It is also good against the Cough, Cattarre, and for the

A. v.

Wille,

Wilde, and for those that haue the Pore, or the runnyng Goute, and suche like influences: and the order to make it is thus.

Take Saffron, *Lignum alloes*, *Sinamom*, redde *Cozrall*, ana $\mathfrak{z}.$.iii. *Elleborus niger*, without preparation, $\mathfrak{z}.$.ij. *Electuario de succo rosarum*, *Mesue*, that is not to muche boyled $\mathfrak{z}.$.vi. *Suger rosate* $\mathfrak{z}.$.viij. *Mulke of Lenant* $\mathfrak{z}.$.i. *Petra Philosophalle* $\mathfrak{z}.$.iiij. our *Quintaessence* of wine $\mathfrak{z}.$.ij. purified Honnie as muche as will suffice to make it in forme of a *Lectuarie*, mixe them on a small fire in an earthen panne, and when it is made, keepe it in a vessell of glasse, for any other vessell will not be good. This *Electuarie* ye maie mixe with any soluble medicine, but ye must take it fastyng, the quantitie is from $\mathfrak{z}.$.ij. to $\mathfrak{z}.$.iiij. We shall vnderstande, that this in maner reuiuethe the dead by his greate vertue, as hath been seene many thousande tymes, in *Venice*, and in *Rome*, most worthe of memorie: And therefore if any Philition desire to get fame in the worlde, let them vse our *Electuario Angelica*, the whiche worketh miracles on the yearth.

Our *Sirrup solutio*, with the order to vse it. Chapter 5.

Double Sirropes made in decoction are very holesome and of great facultie, and specially in the crudite of humors, and the reason

is this: because it disperſeth the matter, and euacuateth it with great eaſe, and without daunger or trouble of the Patient, and the order to make it is thus.

Take Sage, Rewe, Roſemarie, Worme-wood, Cicorie, *Cardus ſanctus*, Nettles Diga-
nie, of eche a handfull: Figges, Raiſons, Dates,
ſweete Almondes, *Sal gem*, ana ℥.iiij. *Coloquina-
tida*, *Aloes hepatica*, *ſinamom*, *Mirabolani ci-
trini*, ana ℥.ii. common Honnie two pound: ſtamp
them all groſſy, & put them to infuſe in eighteene
pounde of faire water, then boyle it till halfe bee
conſumed, then ſtraine it, and diſtill it by a filter,
and aromatize it with two carettes of Muſke, and
a pinte of Roſewater, and then it is made, the
whiche ye ſhall keepe in a bottle of glaſſe cloſe,
ſtopt: the quantitie is from ℥.iiij. to ℥.vi.

In Winter you ſhall take it very warme: and
in the Spring and *Autumne*, ye ſhall take it but
warne. In Summer ye ſhall take it colde, for
this purgeth the groſſe humors of the bodie, and
hurteth not the ſtomacke, ye maie uſe it in a Fe-
uer ſower or ſiue daies together, and it will helpe
it. In cruditie of humors, as the French Poxe,
Goutes, Catars, *Doglie Artetiche*, and ſuche
like matters, where there is no accident of Fe-
uer, ye may take it ten or fifteene daies together,
and can not hurte by any meanes, for it purgeth
moſt

most excellent: it is giuen against the Cough, against fluxe of the Urine, and paines in the head, and carnositie in the Warde, for the Hemorrhoids: and in summe, it is good against all diseases caused of corrupt humors, for it hath suche vertue, that it draweth from all partes, and euacuatieth the humors intestinall, for of this Sirrup I haue had great experience, in suche persons as were in maner banished and had lost their tast, and presently vsing this, thei came to good temperature, and I haue vsed it an infinite number of tymes, in persons that were vlcerrated, and full of sores, euill handled of fortune, and of the infirmitie, and finding no meanes to cure the as thei should be: I gaue them this Sirrup foeteene or fiftene daies, and then thei were cured, with a number of other thynges, the whiche would bee to long to write: and therefore I would wishe euery one to vse this, not onely in the aforesaid matters, but in all other diseases.

Our Sirupo magistrale Leonardo, the which serueth against an infinite number of diseases.
Chap. 6.

This Sirrup is solutiue, and very pleasant to vse, and can not hurte in any wise, the which is selvome scene in other medicines,
 add

and the order to make it is thus.

Take the leaues of Sine, *ij. 3.* Fumitorie,
Maiderhaire, Hartes tongue, Liuerworste, *Epi-*
temum, Ellemo, Pollipodie of the Oke, the floures
of Bourage, ol Buglosse, Licorice, of eche *iiij. 3.*
Colloquintida, *Elleborus niger*, *Aloes Hepatica*,
Mirabolani Indi, ana *1. 3.* *Opopnes* *iiiiij. 3.* *Sebe-*
stien *xij. 3.* *Tamarise* *1. 3.* Stamp them grosely,
and infuse them in ten pounce of Fumitorie wa-
ter, then boyle it vntill the consumption of the
third parte, and then straine it, and in that which
is strained put these thinges: Sirrup of Stecados,
one pounce, Saffron *1. 3.* *Mel Rosarum* *viij. 3.*
Rectified *Aqua vite* *iiiiij. 3.* *Dulke* *1. 3.* The
musleage of marthe Hallowes *iiiiij. 3.* *Benzoin*,
1. 3. *Rosewater* *iiij. 3.* and then it is made, y^e which
ye shall keepe in a glasse close stopt, and keepe it
in a temperate place, and this you must take
warine: the quantitie is from *ij. 3.* to *iiiiij. 3.* and it
is a moste safe medicine to bee vled without kee-
pyng of any Diette. It helpeth those much that
haue Pellaria, Scabbes, Hemorodes, and suche
like diseases, and maie bee giuen vnto a woman
with childe, without any daunger, when she shall
haue occasion to vse any.

¶ Our Sirrupe against the melancholike hu-
mor, and specially where there is ventositie
in the Stomacke.

Chap. 7.

14 The third booke of secretes

I T were necessarie for those that will make this Sirrupe, to bee expert in the Arte, for it would be made with great diligence, and the order to make it is thus.

Take water of Fumitorie, of Hoppes, of Wormwood, of Maidenhaire, of eche five pound. Then with this water thou shalt make a decoction with this thynges that followe.

Take *Pollipodium* of the Dke, one pounce, Sine leaues *Epitimum*, ana iiii. 3. Cordiall flowers two handfulls, Maidenhaire one handfull, Licorice, Raisons, Siamom, of eche ij. 3. The iiii. Cole seedes, ij. 3. Make thereof a decoction accordyng to Arte, and straine it, then take foure pounce of that Decoction, and put thereto the iuyce of Bourage, of Buglosse, of Hoppes, of eche ij. 3. common Honnie vi. 3. then with white Sugar make a Sirrup in good forme, and arromatise it with Muske and Amber, puttyng thereto j. 3. of *Plyris* without Muske, and then it is made. The dose is from iiii. 3. to viii. 3. in the mornynge warme, and fast thereon at the least thre or four howres, for this purgeth meruailously the melancholike humours, and all other grosse humours, and dissolueth winde, and comforteth the harte &c.

Our potion of *Lignum Sanctum*, the which is miraculous to dissolve crude, and malignant humours, with the order to use it, in the French Pockes, and such like diseases.

Chapter. 8.

BEcause the Poxe is a disease contagious putrified, and corrupt, and worketh many evil effects, as I have written in my *Caprici Medicinalle*. Therefore it were necessarie to prepare most excellent and rare remedies to dissolve the same, which medicines are infinite.

But in this Chapter I will write one, that purgeth the crude and viscous humours downwardes, and doeth assuilliate the grosse humours, and drieth all sortes of subtil humours that offend Nature, and sendeth them forth by sweate: It drieth the melancholike humour, and dissolueth cholles, and is most holesome for those that are troubled with that disease, because it drieth much and dissolueth the disease, with many other good effects, as by experience thou maiest see: and the order to make it is thus.

Take the barke of *Lignum sanctum* grossely beaten one pound, and laie it to steape in foretēne pounce of faire water 24. howres, then boyle it untill fower pounce be consumed, then put thereto *Pollipodie* of the Dike, iij.℥. *Cicory* one handfull, *Aloes hepatica* iij.℥. and let them boyle for

R. J.

an

an howe: then put therevnto the leaues of *Sine*,
Epitemum, ana $\text{℥} \text{ss}$. *Coloquintida* $\text{℥} \text{ss}$. *Sulger*
 $\text{℥} \text{ss}$. then let it boyle till halfe be boyled awaie,
 and that there remaine $\text{℥} \text{ss}$. pound, then straine it,
 and put it in a glasse with $\text{℥} \text{ss}$. graines of Muske,
 and keepe it very close stopt, and this is the Sir-
 rupe, the whiche ye shall take twice a daie, that is
 moynynge and euenynge: then make this drinke
 following, the which shall be the common drinke
 at all tymes to your meate.

Take a pounce of *Lignum sanctum*, Rashead,
 and steepe it in ten pounce of white Wine that is
 ripe, and let it boyle an howe, then put thereto
 fyftee pounce of faire water, and let it boyle a
 little more, and then straine it, and keepe it in a
 glasse bottle, for this is to bee vsed all the daie
 tyme: and the order to vse these is thus.

First when any feelerh hymself greened with
 the Pore or any suche like disease, he must keepe
 his bedd at the least twentie daies, and vse to take
 of the first Sirrupe or Potion euery moynynge a
 good drafft, beyng as warme as he maie suffer it,
 then keeue hym well with clothes that he maie
 sweate as muche as he can, then take of the clo-
 thes by little and little, and drie him with warme
 clothes, and so let him repose for two howes, and
 then let hym eate, and his meate must be drie, as
 Biskott, rost meate, Raisens of the Sunne, Al-
 mondes,

mondes, and sometyme a rere Egge, and his
 drinke at meales, and all the daie beside shall bee
 the last made with wine and water: then at night
 giue hym of the first Sirrup as ye did in the mor-
 ning, and cause him to sweate, and then drie him:
 and this order thou shalt vse twentie daies toge-
 ther not commyng forth of thy Chamber, and by
 the grace of God thou shalt be holpe of any suche
 greuous infirmitie, as I haue seene the expe-
 rience thereof an infinite of tymes, to my greate
 honoz, for it maie be occupied in all complexions,
 with safctie, as by the ingredience thou maist see.

To make the water of *Lignum sanctum*,
 most wholsome against the Poxe with a new
 order. Chapter. 9.



Commonly thei vse to take the water
 of *Lignum sanctum*, against the Poxe,
 the whiche surely is most wholsome,
 but it must bee taken in good order and
 forme, and must be made with greate discretion,
 and not as thei vse it now adates, for thei giue it
 some thre or fower tymes, and neuer the better,
 although the wood bee sufficient enough to helpe
 them, and therfore I would wishe euery one that
 will vse this water, to take it in suche order as it
 dought to be, the which I will shew thee hereafter.

Take *Lignum sanctum*, Raspead small, one
 pounce, the barke beyng beaten in. 3. infuse them

R. 15.

in

20 *The third booke of secretes*

in twelue pound of faire water one night, and the next morning put therein one pounce of Honey, the whiche is put in, because it is aparatiue and warme, and helpeth to prouoke sweate, and causeth it to haue a good taste: then boyle it till halfe be consumed, then put thereto *Cardus sanctus* iiii. ℥. strong wine three pounce, then boyle it vntil a third parte be consumed, and then it is made, then straine it, and take forth the *Cardus sanctus*, and put thereon twentie poundes of faire water, and one pound of Honnie, and let it boyle vntil four poundes bee consumed, then straine it and keepe it in a glasse bottle, for this is the common drinke to drinke all the daie long, and the order to take it is thus. First afore ye will take this water, it were necessarie to take our *Sirapo Solutio* no leuen or eight daies, after that take of our *Electuario Angelica*. ℞. ℥. That beyng doen: in the name of God take this potiō of *Lignum sanctum* in this order. Take in the morning at the appearing of the daie viii. ℥. very warme as he maie suffer, and presently laie clothes on hym, & cause hym to sweate two howres, and then drie hym with warme clothes, and so let him remaine two howres, and then giue him to eate, and his meate shalbe Biskotte, Raisens, Almondes, and sometime a little rost meate, and no other: then in the evening about the 22. howre, ye shall giue hym
the

the saied Sirrupe as ye did in the moynynge, nei-
ther more nor lesse, and cause hym to sweate, and
about the 24. howe giue hym onely Biskott and
Raisons, and the other common drinke that was
made last, giuing you warning that ye make this
drinke freshe euery thirde daie, because it shall not
hurte the stomack, and euery weeke once ye shall
take a pill of *Marte militare*, and that daie thou
shalt eate Birdes fleshe, because of weakenyng:
Also ye shall take very great heede to one thyng,
and that is this. If it happen that at the begin-
nyng of this cure, there commeth a Feuer or o-
ther accident vnto the Patient, that in any wise
ye leaue not the cure, but followe the order, for
that is a certaine signe of health: for many tymes
I haue giuen this water, and vnto some in the
fourth or fift daie the Feuer came, and taried
many tymes ten or twelue daies, and then the
Feuer went awaie with the corrupt disease, and
all for companie, and so in shorreteyme they were
cured, so that as I haue said afore whē that signe
appeareth and is deliuered, it is a certaine signe
of health: also I wil aduise thee of an other thing,
and that is this: If the Patient can not sweate,
ye shall anoynt hym all ouer with the Oyle of
Quinces, the whiche shall cause hym to sweate
a pace: For without sweate the cure will not bee
perfect, and this order thou shalt keepe at y least

22 *The third booke of secretes*

fortie daies together within thy Chāber, so that there come no ayre in, for it will hinder the cure.

An Electuarie that helpeth the Cough with great speede and ease. Chap. 10.

THE Cough is caused of a Catarus humor, and coldnesse of the stomacke, and therefore if ye wil helpe it, it were necessarie to haue a remedie that doeth ripen the Catar, and mollifie the stomacke, and the order to make it is thus.

Take *Enula Campana* iiii. ℥. marthe *Dallows* xij. ℥. Quinces xvi. ℥. But if ye can not get Quinces, ye maie take *Harmilade* readie made, and boyle it in faire water with the saied rootes, untill thei be drie, then stampe them in a mortar, and straine them through a strainer, then take for euery pounce of that matter two pound of white *Hornie*, and boyle them together, but boyle them not to muche: then take it from the fire, and put thereunto for euery pound of the aforesaid matter i. ℔. of *Saffron*, and i. ℥. of *Cinamon*, and i. ℥. of *Sulphur*, and i. ℔. of *Licorice*, and then incorporate them well together, and aromatise it with *Gulke* and *Rosewater*, and this ye shal vse morning and euening, for this is of so great vertue that it is to be wondred at, because the *Dallows* doe mollifie, the *Enula Campana* doeth warme, and causeth digestion, and comforteth the Stomacke,

make: the Quinces are cordiall and warme, the Sulphur is a great drier, the whiche destroyeth the euill humors of the bodie, the Saffron comforteth the harte, the Cinamon is stomacall, the Licorice is mollificatiue, and digesteth the matter: so that of force this Electuarie must helpe any kinde of Cough, except it come of the Pore, for then it will doe small pleasure, as I haue proued.

Our Magistralle electuarie of Sulfer, the whiche serueth against diuers sortes of infirmities. Chapter. 11.



So the fire hath vertue to heate and drie materall thynges, so hath the Sulfer vertue to warme, and to drie the humiditie and coldnesse of our bodies, for I haue occupied it diuers and sondrie tymes, and alwaies haue seen diuers and sondrie good effectes, but for the better commoditie, and more ease to vse it, I haue compounded this Electuarie, the whiche thou maiest vse with ease, and benifite vnto a number, and the order to make it is thus.

Take verie fine Sulfer that is without earth, and make it in fine powder, one pounce, Cinamon $\text{℥} 3$ Saffron $\text{i} \text{℥}$. Ginger $\text{ij} \text{℥}$. Muske dissolved in Rose water twoo Carrettes, white Honnie crude, as muche as will suffice to make it in a Lectuarie without fire, then keepe it in a drie place.

R. iij.

place

place: and this ye shall vse in the mornynge fasting, and his quantitie is from fower drames to seuen. This drieth vp scabbes, prouoketh Urine, breaketh the stone in the raines, it helpeth the cough, drieth vp the watryng of the eyes, causeth a good appetite, with diuers other thynges, the whiche I will leaue to the experimentours.

¶ Our Electuarie of *Consolida maiore*, that serueth for many diseases inwardly.

Chapter. 12.

This *Consolida maiore*, is a hearbe so called, because of his effecte that it doeth in healing of woundes, and other places of the fleshe seperated, for if ye eate thereof it will helpe the Rupture, and all sortes of woundes penetrating, and Ulcers of the Lungen, it drieth the Bilte, and such like effects: but because thou maiest vse it more commodious, I haue composed an Electuarie, the whiche is excellent and rare, and is made thus.

Take the roote of *Consolida Maiore*, one pounce, and boile it in water untill the water be consumed, then stampe them in a Morter, & passe them through a Strainer, then putte thereto as muche white Hymme as the matter waiceth, and boile them on a small fire, untill it be come to the forme of a Lectuarie, and when it is boyled, putte thereto these thynges.

Take

Take the Rindes of Pomgranades in fine powder, $\text{i} \text{ } \mathfrak{z}$. *Lignum aloes* $\text{vi} \text{ } \mathfrak{z}$. *Mirrhe*, *Mastike* *Sarcocolla*, *Sanguis draconis* in graine, ana $\text{ii} \text{ } \mathfrak{z}$. *Sinamon*, $\text{i} \text{ } \mathfrak{z}$. Muske of *Leuant* dissolved in Rose water, one Carret, then incorporate them well whiles it bee warme: We must note, that the bodie must first bee well purged, ere ye take this Electuarie, and ye must also keepe a diet, that the medicine maie woozke the better, for this helpeth all the aforesaid diseases inwardly, as is saied afore: ye maie vse it implasterwise vpon woundes, and on broken bones, and vse it inwardly, and so the patient shall remaينه holpe. With this I haue scene men of greate age holpe, that were burst belowe, and wounded from one parte to the other, and also broke bones and bruses, the which if I should write them, it would not bee credited.

¶ Unguento magno Leonardo.

Chapter. 13.

This *Unguento magno* is so called, by reason of his greafe vertue and operation, for it worketh so straunge in some diseases, that it in maner retrieveth the patient, and the order to make it, is thus.

Take *Otnegra* *oum.* vi. ℥. *Oximel Squilliti-*
cum ℥. mixe them together in a yearthēn dish,
untill the *Otnegra oum.* bee become like *Aibes*,
then it is *deistron*, then put thereon ii. ℥. of *U-*
n. *neg.*

26 The third booke of secretes

neger, and washe it well, untill it remaine pure
and cleare, then take *Olibanum* β 3. *Ceruse* 1. 3.
Beate them fine, and mixe it in a stone Mortar,
with as much *Magno licore*, as will serue to
incorporate them well, then put thereto the *Oci*
negra ouu. and mixe them verie well together,
that beyng doen, put thereto *Auxungia porcina*
viii. 3. And mixe them verie well together, and
then it is made, the whiche keepe in a vessell well
glased, for it will keepe a long tyme without cor-
ruption, and is apte to helpe those that are lame,
full of paines, and sores and swellynge, paines
of the eyes, the stone in the raines, and suche like
matters, it helpeth all maner of French Pockes
if ye anoint them therewith, untill the Gunnes
be sore, and then leaue. But ye shall note, that the
bodie must first bee well purged afore ye anoint
them. This vnguent cooleth all corrosiue Ulcers,
and helpeth them in short tyme, it helpeth all pai-
nes in the eyes, if ye put it therein: and taketh a-
waie all burnyng with speede. And to bee short, it
helpeth those diseases in moste short tyme, so that
it is to be wondred at.

*Oile of Hipericon, the whiche is moste
miraculous for woundes and bruses.*

Chapter. 14.


This

This Oyle of *Hipericon* compounded by vs, is of great vertue, in diuers and son-
drie accidentes, and specially in wound-
des, for it helpeth them without any paine, al-
though the veines, sinewes, or bones were hurte
or cut, and that in verie short tyme: It preserveth
the wounde from corruption, and taketh awaie
the paine, and incarnateth and cicatrizeth, as by
experience thou maiest plainly see. It dissolueth
Contusions, and is moſte meruailous againſte
poison. It helpeth againſt any crude ſorte of ve-
nemens feuer, if ye annoint all the bodie there-
with, leauyng no parte: and the order to make it
is thus.

Take the flowers, leaues, and ſeede of Saint
Thoms worſe, as many as ye will and ſtampe the
together, and put them in a Glaſſe, with as much
ſtrong white wine as will keener it well, then ſet
it in the Sunne ten daies together, then put ther-
to as muche pure Sallet oyle, as the hearbes and
the wine doth way, then ſet it ſtand in the Sunne
other ten daies, giuyng you warnyng that you
waie your Oyle beſore ye mixe them: that beyng
doen, put thereunto for euery pound of Oyle ii. ℥.
of Turpentine, and i. ℥. of Saſſon: of Nutmeg-
ges, Cloues, *Mirra* elect, of eche ſ. ℥. Frank-
ſence i. ℥. *Viricella* ii. ℥. for euery pound. Stamp
them altogether, and put the into a great glaſſe,
and

and set it to boyle in *Balneo Maria*, with a head and Receiuer close shut, and to knowe when it is boyled enough, is that there wil ascende no more vapours into the head, and that wilbe within 24. houres or there about, then take forth the Glasse beeyng yet hott, and straine it, and keepe it in a Glasse close shutt as a precious Jewell. We shall note that this Oyle must alwaies be occupied very warme, and in any wise tent no wounde, but wette clothes therein and laie it thereon, and thy cure shall prosper well, for this I haue proued a thousande tymes in diuers places.

To make our *Oleum Benedictum*, the which healeth woundes diuinely. Chap. 15.

his *Oleum Benedictum* serueth chiefly for woundes in all partes of the bodie, and in specially for woundes in the head: If there were fracture of bone, and offences of the Pannicle, and in other places where sinewes were hurt, or muscles, or vaines, or in any other noble place of the bodie, with this *Oleum Benedictum*, and with our *Vigitable Quintessence*, thou maist helpe them easely and in shorte tyme, without any daunger or detriment of the wounded person, as is said afore, and the order to make it is thus.

Take the whites of Egges beeyng harde sodd in water, *xii. 3.* Cleare Turpentine *xiii. 3.* Pure Mirrhe

Mirhe iii. 3. Mixe them and put it into a Retort of glasse, and giue it gentle fire at the first, and then increase it accordyng to Arte, vntill all the substance be come forth of the Retort, the which will be both water and oyle, the whiche seperate, and keepe the oyle by it self in a Glasse as a precious Jewell, for this worketh miracles in wounds of what sort soeuer they be. Moreover, it causeth haire to grow on the head or beard, the whiche were fallne awaye, and that it doeth in short tyme by the onely anoyntyng the place therewith. Also if any haue a stiche in his side, and retention of Urine, let hym take a Glister, wherein he shall put a little of this Oyle, and he shalbe holpe: and this effect it doeth, because it drieth mightely that alteration made in the secrete partes of the Reines inwardly, where no locall medicine can be applyed.

*Oleum Philosophorum de Termentina
& Cera. Chapter. 16.*

This Oile of Turpentine and Mace, is a moste precious Balme, and his vertues are infinite, because it is made of simples in maner vncorruptible, and is moste miraculous for those that are corrupted, or stroken with the Pestilence, because it is moste penetratiue, and of nature drying, and comforteth all weake partes in mannes bodie, of what infirmitie so euer they be.

bee, and the order to make it, is thus.

Take newe yellowe Ware, xii. 3. cleare Turpentine, xviii. 3. Bengimine, ii. 3. Fine rectified *Aqua vita*, xxx. 3. common Ashes, vi. 3. mixe them and putte them into a Retort of glasse well luted, and then distill it in a winde Furnesse, vntill the substance bee come forth, and in the Receiver thou shalt finde thre thynges: the firste is the Water, the seconde Oyle, the third Steam, the whiche thou shalt separate one from an other, and keepe them close stopt in a glasse, the whiche is moste excellent in tyme of the Pestilence, as well for vntion, as for to helpe the sores, for if ye put it into a sore or botche that is broke, presently it taketh awaie the paine, and beyng mixed with other of our Medicines, as I haue shewed in my regiment of the Pestilence, it helpeth them with greate speede. If any annointe all his bodie with this Oyle twice a moneth, it will preserve hym youthfull, and in healthe a long tyme, it preserveth also dedde fleshe or fishe, that is put therein from corruption. Also if any bee wounded in any parte of the bodie, let hym annointe it with this Oyle fower or fve tymes, and it shall bee whole: Also if any can not make water, giue hym ii. 3. of this Oyle to drinke, and presently he shall make water. It is also good against the Stitche in the side and Pleuresie, and Coughes, and the Cough
and

and Catar, and against the Pestilent Fetter, and
suche like in disposition, if ye drinke a little there-
of: It hath a number of other vertues, the whiche
I will leaue vnto the experimentours.

*Our Magno licore, the whiche is of
greate vertue.* Chapter. 17.

This is of my inuention, and the order to
make it, is thus.

Take sweete Sallette Dile tweneie
pounde, white wine twoo pounde, boile them to-
gether, untill the wine bee consumed, then put it
in a vessell of stone, and put therevnto these thyn-
ges followyng.

Take the flowers of Rosemarie three pounde
Lignum aloes vi \mathfrak{z} *Olibanum*, *Bedellum*, ana, \mathfrak{z}
then stop it verie close, and burie it in the ground
fower foote deepe, and this would bee buried in
the beginnyng of August, and there remaine un-
till the moneth of Marche, then take it forth of
the ground, and set it in the Sunne, and put there-
to these matters followyng. Sage, Rosemarie,
Rewe, Betonie, Millesolie, Comferie rootes,
Tamaro, *Viticella* ana, one handfull, Galyngeall,
Cloues, Nutmegges, Spikenarde, Saffron,
ana i. \mathfrak{z} . *Sarcocolla*, *Sanguis Draconis* in graine,
Mastike, ana ii. \mathfrak{z} . *Alos Eparice*, Frankensence,
ana viii. \mathfrak{z} . yelowre Ware, *Auxungia* ana xviii. \mathfrak{z} .
Colophonis one pounde, *Hipericon* with the
seeds

seebe and all twoo pounce, Muske i. 3. mixe these
 all well together, and boile them in *Balneo*, untill
 the hearbes become drie, and haue no more sub-
 stance, then take it forth and straine it, and put
 thereunto for euery pounce. vi. 3. of our *Balme*
artificiall, and when the monethe of September
 cometh, put thereunto two pounce of the fruite
 of the hearbe called *Balsamina*, the which are red,
 and then it is ended, the whiche thou shalt keepe
 in a glasse close shut, for the older it is, the better
 it is, and is of suche vertue, that it helpeth the *E-*
tici, and *Widropsie*, if ye giue them euery mor-
 nyng β . 3. with i. 3. of *Sirrupe* of *Roses* warme
 the space of fortie daies, as I haue proued: And
 this is the true and perfect *Uction*, that helpeth
Petecchie, a dis ease so called in the *Italian*: If any
 were wounded and had cut vaines, sinewes, and
 bones, let him ioyne the partes close together, and
 dresse it with this *Oyle* very hot vpon the vpper
 partes, and in short tyme it shall be whole, with-
 out any alteration. It helpeth also the white
Scall if ye anoynt it therewith: It helpeth cold-
 nesse in the head, and *Catares*, if ye anoynt it
 within the nostrelles at night whē ye goe to bed:
 If ye anoynt the *Stomacke* therewith it causeth
 perfect digestion of the meate, it prouoketh vrine
 where it is let through carnositie or *Gonorea*, or
 suche like matter: It causeth haire to growe: it
 preserveth

preserueth the beard blacke, and it is good against
wormes, and all these experimentes are true, and
proued of me diuerse and sondrie tymes, in the a-
foresaid infirmities, and also in diuerse other, the
which I leaue vntill an other tyme: We shall note
that if ye annote any all ouer, that is greued
with the Pockes with this Dile, it will encrease
his paine, and so by that meanes ye maie knowe
whether he bee infected or no.

¶ Pillole Aquilone of our inuention.

Chapter.

18.

These Pillles are aboue all other in opera-
tion, as the Eagle is aboue all other Bir-
des, and therefore I thought good to call
them *Pillole Aquilone*, and the order to make
them is thus.

Take coserue of Damaske Roses made with
Honnie iii. 3. *Lignum Aloes* i. 3. Dile of Citrioll
twelue graines, Cinamon electe is. 3. *Petra Phi-*
losophalle of our inuention, halfe an vnce. Sugar
Candie ii. 3. Mixe them and make thereof a paste
with *Siropo Aceroso*, and keepe them in a glasse.
The vertue of these Pillles, I will not write at
this tyme, but onely I saie thei helpe against all
sortes of infirmities, and hurteth none in any wise
the Dose is from i. 3. to ii. 3. in the mornynge fa-
styng, but ye maie not gilde them in any wise,
but drinke after them a cupp of water or wine, to

L.i.

cap

34 The third booke of secretes

cary them doune, then sleepe thereon, and that daie eate little meate, and light of digestion.

Our Quintaessentia solutina, the which is of meruailous operation, in diuerse matters. Chapter. 19.

This *Quintaessentia solutina*, euacu-
teth the bodie with great ease, and with-
out any detrimente, and it purgeth all
partes of the bodie, that are troubled with grosse
and viscos humours, it resoluech swellings and
taketh awaie the paines, it preserueth the sight,
and killeth wormes, and causeth a good appetite,
with many other good qualities, the which I
will leaue at this tyme, and the order to make it
is thus.

Take *Lignum Aloes*, *Cinnamon*, *Turbite*,
Aloes Epaticae ana i. 3. *Coloquintida* ii. 3. Clo-
ues, *Saffron*, of eche i. 3. Muske of *Lenax* i. 3.
Tulep of Violettes one pounce. Dire all the a-
foresaid matters together in a glasse, and putte
thereon twoo pounce of our *Quintaessence*, and
so let it stande twelue daies, and then straine it,
and put it into a vessell of glasse close shutte, this
maie bee taken with brothe, wine, or with what
syrup or potion ye will, the quantitie is from ii. 3.
to s. 3. in the mornynge fastynge, without keeping
of any diet at all, and it shall worke well without
any trouble.

Pillule

*g Pillole Magistrale, the whiche is good
against diuerse infirmitis. Chapter. 20.*

These Pilles are of greate vertue, and specially against all kinde of paines, coming of corrupt humours, for thei purge the putrified humours, and preserve the bodie from corruption: and the order to make them, is thus.

Take *Olibanum, Masticke, Mirrha, Sarcocolla, Aloes Epaticæ, Elleborus niger, Saffron Turbith, Colloquintida ana q. v.* Stamp them finely, and for euery vnce of the aforesaid matters, put therunto two Carrettes of Huske, and then incorporate it with Honey of Roses, & *Aqua vite*, of eche a like, and this paste thou maiest keepe for sixe monethes in a vessell of Leade, the quantitie is from *ij. 3.* to *iii. 3.* in the mornynge fasting, and drinke thereon a little wine. These Pilles are moste excellent to take awaie the paines of the Goute, and to preserve a man from it, thei are also good for those that haue the French Pockes, because thei euacuate the grosse and viscid humours, and maintaine the bodie in good temperature, and vsyng them in those diseases, it preserveth the bodie in good state. Thei are also good for women, that are troubled with paines of the Mother, and retention of their Termes, for these are aperatiue, and prouoke them, and pourgeth the Matrice of all impedimentes con-

tained therein: Thei serue against the Malignie,
and all paines of the hedde, and also agatist all
kinde of putrified Feuers, as I haue seen the ex-
perience thereof sondrie tymes.

*To make Aqua Reale vel Imperiale, the
whiche maketh the teethe white presently,
incarnateth the Gummes, and causeth a
good breathe. Chapter. 21.*

The teeth beyng blacke and rustie, and full
of filthe, and the Gummes putrified or
cozrupt, are the worst thynges that maie
bee seen in man or woman, and are also verie un-
wholesome: and the remedie to make the teethe
white, and to helpe the gummes, is thus. Make
this water; and vse it in this order as I will
shewe thee.

Take *Sal Gemma*, Roche Allome, Brimstone
of eche twoo pounde, Borax $x. \text{℥}$. Pearle beate
fine, Corall, ech $ii. \text{℥}$. Pure distilled Vineger $iii. \text{℥}$.
Put all the aforesaid matters in a Goorde, with
his hedde and receiuer, and giue it fire accordyng
to Arte, and at the laste there will come forth a
white water like Milke, the whiche after it hath
stoode a while, will waxe cleare. We shall under-
stande, that this water is aboue all other waters
in the worlde, to helpe Ulcers in the mouthe, and
to incarnate the gummes, and to make the teeth
white, and causeth a good breathe in those, whiche
are

are troubled with the aforesaid matters. For of this water I haue made greate quantitie : and hath been caried into Spaine, into *Almaigne*, into *Polande*, into *Constantinople*, and in diuerse other Countries, as though it had been a Diuine thyng, and not materiall.

For, truly his experience dooeth cause the worlde to wonder at it, the vse hereof I haue written in this booke: and hereafter I will write it againe in some of my bookes, where occasion shall serue to vse it in cures.

Of the hidden secretes of Frankensence.

Chapter. 22.



THE Pine is a tree, the whiche by nature is vncorruptable, and the Gūme that runneth from it is of greate vertue and strength, because it preserveth those thynges wherein it is put, and when his elementes are seperated out of that Gumme, the Philition maie wooke straunge thynges therewith, against most parte of infirmities that happeneth vnto mans bodie, if he applye them where thei are conuenient: For the water beyng drunke helpeth wind e in the stomacke: Also it helpeth the white Scall, and all suche like scabbes if ye washe them therewith moynyng and euenyng: it drieth vp vlcers. Also it is of merueilous vertue against Chilblaines and kived heeles, and chappes, and

such like in the hands or feete that come through colde, beyng vsed thus. We shall first perfume the partes that are soze ouer the fume of hott water, so that thei maie sweate, then drie them and wash them with the aforesaid water, and anoynt them with the Oyle, and putt on a paire of Gloues or suche like, and in very shorthe tyme thei shall bee whole. The apple helpeth muche in woundes in any parte of the bodie, because it preserueth the fleshe from putrification, and keepeth it from alteration, and taketh away the paine and healeth the soze: Also it preserueth the face if it bee anoynted therewith. Moreover, it is merueilous in colde diseases inwardly, if ye giue them thereof euery morning i. ʒ. with ʒ. ʒ. of our *Syrupo Vegetabile*. The fire cureth sozes and suche like, and the earth remaineth in his state. We shall vnderstande, that these are great secretes of importance, the which I haue reueiled of this Summe, and happie shall he be that vseth them in the time of neede: and the order to make this Oyle is thus.

Take as muche Frankensence as thou wilt, and put it into a Retorte of glasse, with the iiii. parte of common Ashes, and set it to distill, and giue it first a small fire vntill the Oyle chaunge colour: then presently chaunge the Receiver, and augment the fire vntill all the substance be come forth. We shall vnderstande, that this Oyle is best freshe,

rethe, for when it is olde it will waxe thicke, and can not pearce so well.

¶ Of the Oyle of Honnie, and the order to make it. Chap. 23.

That which most men call Oyle of Honey, is not an Unctous Oyle like vnto other Oyles, but rather a certaine ellement, the whiche is neither oyle nor water, although it bee clere, and this serueth not much in Chirurgerie, because it is not conuenient in sores, but muche rather it is a perfect remedie in thinges appertayning to Physicke, because it comforteth the Stomack, and fortifieth the vertue, and extinguissheth all sortes of Feuers. It helpeth the Collicke, it dissolueth the Stone in the Raines, and prouoketh vrine: and also maketh the haire yellowe as golde, if ye washe it therewith, and the order to make it is thus.

Take pure Honnie two pound, and put it into a Retort of glasse, that holdeth at the least fiftene or twentie poundes, and set it in a Furnese, and giue it a fire of the seconde degree, and first there will come forth a clere white water, and when it chaungeth colour chaunge the receiuer, and giue it strögg fire vntill all the fumes be come forth, the whiche is the Oyle, and that keepe by it self as a precious Balme against maligne infirmities that are cured with Physicke.

L.iiij.

¶ To

40 *The third booke of secretes*

*To make our greate Cerott, the whiche is of
marueilous vertue. Chap. 24.*

TAke Galbanum, Armoniacum, Oppopa-
nax, ana ii. 3. Olibanum, Verdegrese, ana
i. 3. Bedellum, Gumme Arabi, Lapis emat-
ites minerale, ana ii. 3. Turpentine, Franken-
sence, ana iiij. 3. Olen Philosophorum of Turpen-
tine and Ware, iii. 3. common Dyle foure pound,
newe Ware viij. 3. beate all those that are to bee
beate and searce them, then dissolue the Gummes
in distilled Vineger accordyng to Arte, then va-
por awaie the Vineger untill it come thicke, then
take thy Dyle and Ware and melte them toge-
ther, then putt in the rest and stirre them untill it
be boyled: and to know when it is boyled, is this.
First in the beginning it wil beginne to rise mar-
ueilously, and then fall doune: then let it boyle un-
till it beginne to fume or smoke, then straine it
into a vessell of Copper, and presently put therein
iiij. 3. of Precipitate, and stirre them well toge-
ther untill it be colde, then make it in rowles, and
keepe it as a precious Jewell in Chirurgie,
because it mundifieth, incarnateth, and healeth all
sortes of Ulcers, better then any other Cerotte
that euer I could finde.

*A magistrall Vnguent that healeth all ma-
ner of sores. Chap. 25.*

This

This Unguent is most rare in the cure of Ulcers when thei are alreadie mundified, because it incarnateth, drierh, and siccatrizeth, and the order to make it is thus.

Take common Dyle one pound, Litarge ii.℥. newe Waxe iij.℥. Turpentine vi.℥. boyle them as the aforesaid Cerott, and when it is boyled, put thereto iij.℥. of the dead cope of *Aqua fortis*, the whiche is made of *Viriall Romaine*, *Roche Ailome*, and *Salt Peter*, and stirre them well together and keepe it to thy vse. We shall understand, that the maker must be experte in the arte, least he ouer boyle it, or boyle it to little, for if it be not in order as it should bee, it will not worke his effect.

A magistral Cerot of our inuention against the white Scall. Chap. 26.

This Cerott is of great vertue and of marvellous experience, to resolue the white Scall, because it is penetratiue, mundificatiue, & resolutiue, and causeth the haire to growe that is fallen awaie, to the greate content of the Patient & honor of the Physicion, and it is made in this order. Take Frankensence that is strained from his filthe, what quantitie ye will, and distill it in a Retorte, and giue it fire at the least 40. houres, then let it coole and breake the glasse, and in the bottome thou shalt finde a blacke masse

L.v.

the,

42 *The third booke of secretes*

the which make into powder, then for euery pound
of the saied powder, put thereto ℥. 3. of Tlaxe, and
 ℥. 3. of the saied Dyle that ye distilled, and ℥. 3.
of the heades of Bees, the whiche are easie to bee
had in Sommer: Mixe all the aforesaid thynges
in a vessell of Copper and with a small fire make
them in forme of a liquide Unguent, and when
thou wilt vse it, shauē the head and washe it, and
laie thereon this Cerot vpon a faire cloth warme,
and euery two daies chaunge it, and so in shorthe
time thou shalt see straunge effects of his vertue,
as I haue doen diuers and sundrie tymes to my
great honoz. This serueth also against breakyng
of bones, dislocationes, and for Scabbes vlcera-
ted, because it dvieth, and comforteth, and resol-
ueth all the euill qualities: giuyng pou charge in
the distilling, because the fire many tymes consu-
meth it so, that in the bottome there remaineth no
thyng that good is, and therefore beware in the
makyng.

*To make a deuine and blessed Cerote,
against diuerse infirmities. Chap 27.*

Vlcers are of diuers sortes, and are cau-
sed of sondrie causes, as of Chollet,
Bloud, Fleume, Melancholie, and for
that cause the Medicines would bee agreable, ne-
uerthelesse, I wil shewe thee a Cerote of suche
a temperature, that it will serue to helpe any sore

in any place of the bodie, of what qualitie so euer it bee, except it bee *Scirro* or *Nolimetangere*, the whiche are in maner coumpted vncurable, of the common practitioners: but not by me, for I haue cured them, and the order to make it is thus.

Take oile of Frankensence one pound, oile of Sulfer i. 3. Vitrioll rubified iiii. 3. precipitate i. 3. freshe Butter iiii. 3. and as muche Ware as will suffice to make it in forme of a Cerote, the which will haue all the aforesaid intentions: because the precipitate dooeth mundifie the Ulcer. The Oile of Frankensence taketh awaie the paine, and incarnateth: The Oile of Sulfer clengeth, the Vitrioll drieth, the Butter mundifieth, and the ware consolidateth, in suche sort that any one maie perceiue his vertue.

To make a miraculous Implaister for
Flegmon or Erisipella. Chapter. 28.

This Flegmon, or inflammation called faint Anthonies fire, is a tumour caused of y^e alteration of the bloud, by reason of superfluous heate, and this mosse commonly commeth vnto Cholerike and Sanguine bodies, that are full of fleshe, and haue muche bloud: And the *Erisipela* is caused of a winde humiditie, and of a hote humour, and to shewe it, ye maie see how that Flegmon is no other then bloud, that runneth to the place offended: And when it can not
finde

44 *The third booke of secretes*

finde waie to resolue it, it putrifieth, and tourneth into *sanis matter*, so that by this ye maie se, that to bee true whiche I haue saied. Also *Erisipella* is a winde hote and moiste, for when it commeth to superation, then commeth forth nothyng but winde and water, and this is the true prooffe by demonstration, and therefore seepng that these two infirmities are in maner a like, or little differing: this medicine shall be appropriate as well to the one as to the other, because it resolueth and cooleth, and the order to make it is thus.

Take fine Claie that hath no stones nor grauell in it, and searce it very fine, and put it in a pot, and for euery pound thereof put thereto iij. 3. of Oyle of Frankensence, that commeth forth last in the distillation, and as muche of our *Quintessence* as will serue to make it in forme of a liquide Unguent, and this ye must mixe without fire, and then laie it vpon a cloth and warme it ouer the fire a little, and laie it vpon the flegmone or *Erisipella*, but first ere ye vse this remedie vnto those that haue flegmone, ye shall giue the a doze of our *Electuario Angelica*, and in *Erisipella* giue them a doze of our *Aromatico*, and so thou shalt helpe them perfectly, as I haue proued diuers tymes, and maie be vsed although ye take no bloud: but if ye take bloud, let it be in augmentu, and not in statu, nor in declinatione, because it would so weaken

weaken Nature, that afterward it can not defend it self, to drine forth the humors peccant, that is cause of the disease.

¶ To make a resolute Plaister of great vertue.
Chapter 29.

This Plaister is to resolve tumors and hardnesse, if it be laied thereon very hot, and when it is colde to laie on an other: and this ye shall doe vntill the hardnesse be resolved, and it is made in this order.

Take common Ashes that are well burnt and white, and finely searced one pounce, Claie beate in fine powder halfe a pounce, Carabe iij. 3. mixe all these in a pearthen dishe on a small fire with Oyle of Roses in forme of a liquide Unguent, and that ye shall laie vpon the place greued as hot as ye maie suffer it, and chaunge it morning and euening, and thou shalt see it worke a marueilous effect. Moreover, when that Petechie cometh forth of a diseased, let hym be folded in the same remedie very hott, and in 24. houres he shall be holpe, if he bee first well purged, for this is a greete secrete that I haue reueiled. This word Petechie is as it were certaine spottes like those whiche we call Gods toke is, the whiche commonly come vnto those that haue the Pestilent Fever.

To make a maturative Plaster of greate
vertue, Chapter. 30.

This Maturative doeth open an Impostume,
without Instrumente and paine, and the or-
der to make it is thus.

Take the yolkes of Egges iij. white Salte
finely grounde iij. Snalles with their Shelles
stamped s. 3. Vennes dunge that is liquid, and
redde like Honnie iij. Mixe all these well toge-
ther without fire, and when you will bypug an
Impostume to supuration and breake it, laye on
this plaster mornynge and evening a little warme
and in short tyme it will drawe forth the Impo-
stume and breake it, and heale it, without any o-
ther helpe. Keepe this as a secret.

A composition of greate vertue, against
all Ulcers and sores. Chapter. 31.

Take Dile of Vitrioll that is perfect, as muche
as you will, and puite it in a glasse, with as
muche Dile of Tartar made by dissolution, and
so let it stande tenne daies. Then take iij. of that
and s. 3. of pure *Aqua vita*, and mixe them toge-
ther, and therewith washe the hollowe Ulcers,
and thei will heale in short tyme. It helpeth any
crude kinde of scabbe or soze that is caused of the
evil qualitie of Nature.

A straunge composition of great vertue.
Chap. 32.

This

This composition is deuine in his operation, because it healeth many indispositions in our bodies when it is applied rightly, and the order to make it is thus.

Take water of *Cardus sanctus* one pounce,
Oyle of Honnie 1.3. Oyle of *sulfur* 3. Mixe the
together and let it settle till it bee clere: for this
helpeth Ulcers in the mouth, & maketh the teeth
faire and white, if ye wash them therewith: It
causeth a sweete breath and preserueth the Gum-
mes, and maketh the haire and bearde faire if ye
washe them therewith. And this it doeth because
the water of *Cardus sanctus* preserueth where it
is applied: Also the oyle of Honnie hath a vertue
preseruatiue and retentive of the haire, and the
oyle of *Sulfur* mundifieth and clengeth, and in-
carnateth, so that by these meanes the saied water
hath these vertues aforesated.

To make an Unguent of greate vertue a-
gainst Ulcers. Chap. 33.

This Unguent hath greate vertue in healyng
al sores that are putrified and corosive, except
thei bee Cankers or *Nolimetangere*, the whiche
are compted among the vncurable cures: But
when thei are other sores, this will heale them
quickly, and the order to make it is thus.

Take a good quantitie of *Calex vine*, and put
it into a greate Tubbe, and keeuie it with water
fower

lower fingers high, and stirre it well together, then lette it settle, and thereon will come a thinne skime, the whiche ye shall gather together with a Scummer, and keepe it vntil ye haue sufficient quantitie, then take Oile of Linseede, Oile of Nuttes, Oile of Almondes, and of the said skime that is gathered, of eche one pound, the distill it in a Retorte, vntill all the substance bee come forth, then seperate the Oile from the water, and then make this composition.

Take of the said Oile distilled one pounde, Tallowe suche as thei make Candelles of, Hogges grease, newe Tlaxe, Mercurie precipitate of eche ii. 3. fine *Aqua vita* iij. 3. mixe them all together in a Copper panne on a softe fire, vntill the *Aqua vita* bee consumed, and that it remain a liquid vnguento, then take it forth, and keepe it in a close vessell, that it take no ayre: and this ye shall applie colde vnto Ulcers vpon a fine Linnen clothe, for first it doeth mundifie, and then incarnate, & last Scicatrife, it helpeth sores, scabbes, scrofule, *moll di Formica Setole* on the Nipples of womens breastes, Emeroides, paines in the priuie members, and suche like, for it is teperate.

A discourse vpon sundrie sortes of Vnguents, and their qualities. Chap. 34.

There are many sortes of Vnguentes that are founde out, of whiche I beleue that many Chirur-

Chirurgians are greatly abused of their operation, but for that whiche I doe finde that some sortes of Unguentes are occupied for one effect, and thei worke an other: as for example, *Unguento Camphorato* which many doe occupie to coole hot sores, in steade of cooling heateth them more then thei were before, whiche cometh by meanes of the *Camphire* which is an hot substance, as I will proue by sufficient reason that it can not be denied. For you shall understande, that into *Unguento Camphorato*, is put *Camphire* & oyle, bothe hot materialles, as for experience. Take *Camphire* and laie it by the fire, or sette it nigh a candle, and thou shalt perceiue that as soone as it feeleth the heate, it will flie into the fire and burne fiercely: and the like will the *Oyle* doe, for if you wet a clothe therein and holde it ouer the fire, presently it will burne, whiche are manifest signes that thei be bothe hot, because thei are frende vnto the fire: whereas if thei were colde and moyst, the fire would not burne them with suche force. As for example, take water, pearth, stones, and mettalles that are colde and moyst, and laie them on the fire, and you shall see that the flame of a candle shal not be able to kindle the fire with such ease as it doth with the *Camphire* and *Oyle*. So that you maie see that *Camphire* and *Oyle* are hot and frendes vnto the fire whiche is most hot:

and Vearth, Stones, and Mettalles are moyll
 and colde and are enemie vnto the fire, and ther-
 fore I conclude, that *Vnguento Camphorato* is
 very hott, and can not by any meanes coole hot
 Ulcers. Also *Vnguentum apostolorum* is a com-
 position in whiche there is put *Verdigrice*, a ma-
 teriall whiche is most enemie vnto the soze, for
 laipng it thereto causeth great paine, as you may
 vnderstande of those that haue proued it, and in
 my iudgement this is no Unguent to be laied on
 a soze, because thei can not suffer it: neither is it
 possible to heale the soze with that Unguent, for
 that it corrodeth the flesh and will not let it heale.
 Also *Vnguento de minio* is a mixture not very
 profitable for Ulcers, because it is to muche dzy-
 yng: for applyng it vnto a soze that is not munde-
 fied, it dzyeth it in *Superficie*, so that if Nature
 sende humors vnto those partes, and thei finde no
 exhalation or vent by reason of that dzyng, it wil
 cause the gather yng of aboundance of humors,
 and be a meanes of greater mischiefe: But if the
 soze be well mundeified and censed, you shal haue
 little neede of that Unguent, because Nature wil
 doe it alone without any other helpe: so that this
 Unguent is of small profite to bee vsed of any.
 But to the contrarie, there are many sortes of un-
 guents which are most necessarie to dresse sozes,
 as *Vnguento di Rasino*, whiche by his nature is
 frendly

friendly to the soze, because it mundifieth and healeth, helppng Nature that it maie worke with greater speede. The *Diachilone commune* is also an Unguent very profitable to mūdesie or purge sozes, and likewise to siccatrize them. The Unguent of *Litarge* is refriscatiue and dryng, and healeth scabbes, and cooleth the heate of the flesh altered. *Unguento Rosato* doeth mittigate the paines of foule Scabbes. And thus discoursyng from tyme to tyme, there are many sortes of vnguents very hurtfull and not to be vsed: and also there are many sorts that are hole some and good, without whiche in a maner thei can not worke. Neuerthelesse, it were necessarie to knowe how and where to applie them rightly.

¶ Medicines appropriate against all kinde of Poysons, aswell Vegetables as Mineralles.
Chapter. 35.



Here are an infinite number of Poysons and thei are differyng in their operations but yet thei worke in maner one effect, as you maie see by experience in those that are poysoned: for after that thei be dead thei are swollen and become blacke, and in their Stomacke is aboundance of aquositie: And the cause is this, that if a poyson haue power to kill or strangle a man or woman, of necessitie it must bee corrosiue, and beyng corrosiue it will worke this effect,

P. is.

fect,

fect, that is, as soone as it arriueth at the stomacke, it becometh to make alteration and quickly congeleth the bloud, and enflameth the partes round about it, it draweth vnto it great quantitie of water: and it causeth the congelation of the bloud on the one parte, and the inflammation of the stomack on the other parte, and the gathering of the water on the other parte. And in a maner al poysons worke one effect, and there are a great number of them Poysons of whiche I would shewe their qualities, but that I feare I should cause suche as are ignorant to know them, and therefore I leaue them. But I will write the order wherewith thou shalt helpe al those poysons that are curable, with as much facilitie as is possible. Poysons as I saied before, doe worke three euill effectes, they inflame the stomacke, congele the bloud, & drawe vnto them greete quantitie of water, which three thynges being in a man killeth hym out of hand: and the necessariest cure in that matter of poyson is this. First cause the poysoned person to vomit so muche as he can, and as soone as he can, and that thou shalt doe with *℞. 3.* of our *Electuario Angelica*, whiche prouoketh vomite, and euacuateth the stomacke of the poyson and of the matter drawen by the poyson into the stomacke, and it is excellent against all kinde of poysons: that beeyng doen, anoynt all his bodie with our *Balsamo ar-*
sificiato,

sificiato, the whiche will keepe the bloud liquide, and will not suffer it to congele by any meanes: after that lett hym take euery mornynge iij. 3. of our Pilles against popson whiche are witten in my discourse vpon Chirurgerie: and whē he hath taken those Pilles, let hym drinke thereon a little good wine: and after let hym drinke the decoction of *Diptamo bianco*, and dresse his meate with hearbes that are good against popson, as there are a great number: And this doyng, by the helpe of God thou shalt helpe all those that are curable, for it is a rationall medicine and experimēted, whiche worketh incredible operations.

A water that preserueth the face and teethe. Chapter 36.

This water is miraculous, for if ye washe the face therewith, and rubbe the teethe, it will make the face shynynge and bright, and the teethe like fine Iuorie, and the order to make it is thus.

Take mother of Pearle in powder one pound, the iuyce of Limons pressed with their pilles and all thre pounde, put them in a glasse and let it stande fyfteene daies, then put thereto so muche strong distilled Vineger, as there was of y iuyce, and distil it in a Retort of glasse, with a small fire untill the spirites dooe appeare, then presently chaunge thy Receiuer, and keepe it, wherewith thou shalt wash thy face and rubb thy teeth: Note

Q. iij.

that

that when ye will occupie that water, it were necessarye that the face were washed so cleane as is possible, and to rubbe the teeth with a cleane cloth: for with this I haue seen many goodly experiences in those matters.

To clarifie and take awaie spottes out of the face. Chapter. 37.

TAke Lake virginis twoo partes, pure Dile of Tartare one parte, fine *Aqua vite* five partes, mixe them, and when thou goest to bedde, annointe thy face therewith, and in the morning washe thy face with the decoction of Branne, and drie it well, then annointe it with the Dile of Almonds, and so vsing this order, in short tyme thy face will bee bright and cleare without any spott. For this composition is of marueilous vertue to preserve the fleshe, and to defende it from all impedimentes of Nature, and preserve the heade from many infirmities.

The order to make a goodly remedie, to cause the heare to growe. Chapter 83.

THE Bearde and heare commonly doe fall through twoo causes, the one is, when the patient hath a *Destilente Fener*, that is, *Mal di Mazzucco*, for when thei are cured, all their heare will fall awaie, & many tymes moste of them doe chaunge that subtil skinne called of the Doctours *Epiderma*, and this is one of the causes:

causes: The other cause is, when thei companie
with vncleane women, and that thei gette those
Carnoli on the yarde, the whiche as lone as thei
are cured, there cometh an alteration in the
throate, so that thei can not well eate their meate,
then after that in shorthe tyme, the heare will be-
ginne to fall, and these are the twoo causes of fal-
lyng of the heare. In that whiche cometh after
Mal di Mazzucco, ye shall neede nothyng els
but to annointe the hedde when ye goe to bedde
with our *Oleum Philosophorum*, a little warme,
and that will cause the heare to growe, restore the
sight and hearyng, the whiche those commonly
doe lose, when thei are sicke, through their long
sicknesse. But when the heare doeth fall through
the other cause, ye must vse for sible medicines to
cause it to come againe, and that thou shalte doe
with this Cerote. Take Turpentine, ship Pitche
Rosin of the Pine Tree, and newe Waxe, and
make thereof a Cerote, the whiche spread vpon a
clothe, and strowe thereon *Cantarides* in powder
then laye it vpon the heade, and there lett it re-
maine fve daies without mouyng it, and when
ye take it away, take *Magnolicore*, & our *Oleum
Philosophorum* of eche a like, and therewith an-
noint the hedde once a daie verie hotte. And while
ye vse this vinctiō, take *Scinaber* i. ʒ. *Olibanum*
Mirre, and *Colles* of eche twoo *Scruples*, and
M. iiii. grinde

grinde theim together, and deuide theim in sixe partes, and euery night when ye goe to bedde, perfume the hedde with one of these partes, the whiche thou shalt doe in this order: Take Coales in a chafing dishe, and caste it therein by little and little, and then keuer thy hedde with a clothe, and receiue the fume, and then goe to bedde with the saied clothe aboute thy hedde, and this thou shalt doe sixe Euenynges, and continually vse the vnc- tion vntill it bee holpen, the whiche will bee in short tyme.

To make our Sirup of Baies. Chapter. 39.



This Sirup beyng well made, is of mer- uallous vertue, for those women that are troubled with paines of the Mother, and paines caused of winde and colde, because the Baies of their nature are hote and drying, and re- solueth the winde, and warmeth the colde, and drieth the humiditie, so that who so euer doeth vse this Sirup oftentymes, shalbe safe frō the stitche in the side, and grauell in the Raines, because it doeth mundifie the Raines, and resolue the hu- mour hangyng, and therefore this would be vled in *Polonia*, and *Almaigne* with greate profite, because those Countries are colde, and thei feede on moyst meates whiche are contrarie to those aforesaid infirmities, and the order to make it is thus. Take a byanche of Baies waipng j. pound, and

and put it in a glasse with eight pounce of white wine, and two pounce of purified Honnie, and distill it in *Balneo* three houres, then take it from the fire, and keepe that by it self, then take that which remained in the glasse and distill it by a filter three or fower tymes, vntill it be cleare, then take two pounce of Sugar and clarifie it with the white of an Egge, and then mixe it with that whiche ye distilled by a filter, and giue it a little wame or two, but not to muche, then when it is boyled, afore it be colde put therein the saied water that ye distilled in *Balneo*, and aromatise it with sixe graines of Muske, and *℥.℥.* of Cloues, and an other of Saffron, and *℥.℥.* of Sinamom, and three *℥.* of Rosewater, and then keepe it in a glasse close stopped, and it will preserve a long tyme: The doze of this Sirup is from *℥.℥.* to *℥.℥.* and no more. And therefore, if any will sweate for any indisposition in the bodie, let them take *℥.℥.* as warme as they may suffer, and laie them downe to sweate, and it will resolve greete infirmities.

The order to make a Sirrup of Sinamon and Ginger. Chap. 40.

This Sirrup is exceedyng hott and preserveth a weake stomacke through cold, resolueeth the Cough, and the Catarrhes, caused through want of naturall heate: but ye

℞.

℞.

58 The third booke of secretes

shall note, that if the indisposition were of a hote and drie cause, in any wise ye shall not vse this. It causeth digestion & prouoketh venerus actes, and killeth many that oppresse them selues therewith, for thei will doe more then Nature is able to carie, and so fal into a disease called *Apoplexia*, and dye or els liue with great paine: and therfore I would wishe those that haue no greate neede thereof, not to vse it for Lecherie sake, for better it were to leaue it in *Vase spermaticæ*, but as for those that haue neede thereof, it will reuiue them if thei were in maner dead, and the order to make it is thus.

Take Ginger, Sinamon, of eche one pound, beate them in powder, and infuse it in halfe a pound of Rosewater, and there let it remaine fower or fve daies: and then put thereon iiii. 3. of the water of a hearbe called *Mortella* in the Italian tongue, and sixe pounde of the best white Wine, and distill them altogether untill all the substance be come forth: then take as muche white Honey purified as the matter waieeth, and while it is yett hot on the fire, put therein the saied water which ye distilled, and sixe grames of Huske powdered with Sugar, and incorporate them wel together, and keepe it in a glasse close shut, and when ye wil vse this, ye shall take it in y morning warme, fastyng thereon fower or fve houres, because it
maie

maie pearce the better, and doe his operation: the quantitie that ye shall take ordenarie is ℥. 3. but if it doe not work his operation well, augment the quantitie, and take somewhat more or lesse accordyng to thy Stomacke, and the tyme shall bee a weeke two or three, or more or lesse, accordyng as thou feelest thy self, for it is of so much vertue that it will not bee credited, except it bee of those that haue seene the experience thereof, therefore keepe it as a thyng of valure.

¶ Our Sirrup of a Capon, that is made with
Consumato. Chapter. 41.

This Sirrup is a restorative of greate vertue, neuer seene or harde of before, and is of suche vertue that it is able to sustaine a sick person many daies without takyng any other meate, because it is of fleshe and bloud, for the fleshe sustaineth the fleshe, and the bloud sustaineth the bloud, and the order to make it is thus.

Take a great fatt Capon that is well fleshed, and pull it while it is alive, and take forth the onely the guttes and the bellie, and when he is dead, stamp it in a Morter grossly, and put it in a distilling glasse with twentie pounce of good white wyne, and ℥. 3. of Salte, and ℥. 3. of Sugar, and ℥. 3. of Sinamon, then distill it in Balneo, untill the ij. thirdes be consumed, then keepe that which
is

60 The third booke of secretes

is distilled, and that which remained in the glasse straine through a cloth, and presse out al the iuyce of the flesh with a presse, then passe all þ through a filter, and then with Sugar make it in forme of a sirupe, but boile it not too muche, then putte therein that whiche ye distilled from the Capon, and Aromatise it with Cinamon halfe a draine, Saffron one Scruple, Huske fower Graines, Rosewater ii. 3. the keepe it in a glasse close stopped, and this hath no dose, because it is taken onely to sustaine a weake Nature: ye maie put it in brothe, or in any other meates, or by it self, and alwaies it will worke his operation, in strengthenyng those that are weake.

A Magistrall sirupe of Quinces, the which is Restorative. Chapter. 42.

This Sirup of Quinces is of greate vertue, because it restoreth strength, helpeth digestion, comforteth the stomacke, and maketh the harte merie, as ye maie see by the ingredience: it comforteth also the sight, and quickeneth the memorie. And the order to make it is thus.

Take of the beste Quinces ye can finde, and cut them in small peeces, with seede and all three pounde, Cinamon halfe an vnce, Cloues, Saffron, of eche a Scruple, Lignum Aloes. i. 3. Bengewine i. 3. stampe all these, and infuse them in seven pounde of strong white wine, then distill it

Rich pane

It in Balneo, untill all the liquoze bee come forth,
and when it is in maner dooen, take it from the
fire, and putt it into an pearthen vessel well gla-
fed, and put thereon that whiche ye distilled, and
mire them well together, then straine it harde
through a Canues, and passe it by a filter, or a
Linnen clothe, and make it as cleare as you can
possible, then take that, and with refined Sugar,
make a sirupe accordyng to Arte, and when it is
made, Aromatise it with Muske, and Rose wa-
ter, and keepe it in a glasse close stopp'd, that it
take no ayre, giuyng you charge y it be not ouer
boiled. And this thou shalte giue vnto those that
can not digest their meate, because it warmeth
the stomacke, with a temperate heate, the whiche
resolueth the cruditie of humours, that are in the
stomacke, and disposeth Nature to digestion, for
because the Quinces by nature are hote, and hel-
peth it to digest, the Cloues and Saffron make
the harte merie, and the Lignum Aloes preser-
ueth from corruption, in suche sorte that all these
beyng together, worketh wonderfull effectes, in
the bodie of manie: the quantitie thereof is i.℥. in
the morning, and twoo hawes after supper cold.

*A Magistral sirupe of Lignum
Sanctum.*

Chapter. 43.

This Magistral sirupe is of muche vertue in
his operation, that it will helpe the *Mall*
Francesco

Francese, if it bee made accordyng to the order, and taken as it should bee: And the order to make it is thus.

Take *Lignum Sanctum* rasped vs. 3. the barke of the same iiii. 3. and laye it to infuse in twelue pounde of good white wine, with one pounde of white Honnie, then distill it vntill ye haue receiued thzee pounde, then take it from the fire, and keepe the water by it self: then take that whiche remained in the glasse, and distill it by a filter vntill it bee clere, then put thereto the water that ye distilled awaie, and for euery pound of that water put therevnto iiii. 3. of Iulep simple, and mixe the well together, and keepe it in a Bottle of Glasse well stopped, for this is merueilous in the cure, where sweatynge is needefull: For if ye giue five or sixe vnces of this, as hotte as he maie suffer it, and couer hym in the bedde, he shall sweate merueilousslie, the whiche sweatynge resolueth colde tumores, paines, and diuerse other indispositions, that are to be resolved by sweate. And as for the cure of the Pore, this is a masse soueraine remedie, when there are tumours, or paines, or inflations. But when there are Ulcers, Scabbes, or Inflammations, in that case ye maie not vse it by any meanes, because it is verie hote, and will cause greater inflammation. And therefore if any will vse this *Sirupe* to cure paines, swellynge,

lynges, or inflammations, it were necessarie firste to take our *Aromatico*, written in this Booke with diuerse other Medicines of our inuention, that being dooen, let hym take seuen or eight tymes our *Sirupo solutino*, and then beginne to take this Sirupe, and sweate thereon mornynge and euenynge: His meate shall bee, roste Dutton or a birde, Raisins, Dates, Almondes, and suche like, but he must not eate too muche. His breade shall bee Biskott, and his drinke good wine at meales, and if it dooe happen that he bee bounde in the bodie, ye shall giue hym euery weeke once our *Sirupo solutino*, and so cōtinue with his sweatyng untill he bee holpe.

A Sirupe of Iuniper bearies.

Chapter.

44.

This Sirupe of Iuniper Berries is of greate vertue, because it is one of those fruites, that continueth greene all the yere: of the whiche hearbes I haue written a discourse of, in my booke called *La Phisica del Phiorauanti*, and the order to make it is thus.

Take Iuniper berries when thei beginne to waxe blacke fower pounde, and stampe them, and infuse them in twelue pound of strong white wine fixe daies, then distill it with two pound of white Honie, and i.℥. of Cinanion, untill ye haue receiued two pounde, then take it from the fire, and

and straine out the Fesses that remained with a presse, then straine it by a filter againe, then with Sugar make a Sirrup in good forme, and when it is boyled, put therein the saied water distilled from the berries, and so without fire incorporate them well together, and keepe it in a glasse close shut that it take no ayze: the Dose is an vnce and a halfe to be taken warme. This is excellent for those that are troubled with winde, or coldnesse of the stomacke, because it warmeth, drieth, and helpeth digestion, and therefore this would work miraculous effectes in *Almaigne*, because it is a cold Region, and that thei eat many moist meates, the whiche Nature can not well digest: It is also appropriate against paines of the Mother, because it prouoketh menstrua, and purgeth the Matrice, and helpeth digestion, and causeth sleepe, with diuers other vertues.

To make a Sirrup of the branne of Wheate.
Chapter 45.



His Sirrup is of marueilous vertue against diuers infirmities, for by nature it is hot, and prouoketh sweate and brine, and serueth very muche against the French diseases, if you can vse it in his tyme and place, and it is made in this order.

Take Branne one pounce, and infuse it in xij. pounce of white wine, and so let it remaine two daies.

Dates, then boyle it in a glasse with a head and receiver, untill the thirde parte bee consumed, the which ye shall reserue to mixe with it afterward, then straine that in the glasse and passe it by a filter, and when it is cleare, put thereunto the aforesaid which ye reserued: Then take Honnie and Sugar of eche a like, and therewith make a Sirrup accordyng to arte, and when it is made, aromatise it with a little Sinamon, Cloues, Saffron, *Lignum Aloes*, and Muske, accordyng to thy discretion, and for every pounce of the saied matter, ye shall put thereto halfe an ounce of our *Vegitable Quintessence*, and it shall be finished, the which keepe close shut, for it is of suche vertue that it will not corrupt, the doze is from iij. to three, to bee taken warme and then laie doune to sweate, for this will resolute all infirmities that maie be resolved by sweate. It is very profitable for those that are troubled with any olde indisposition, as the Cough, the Catarrh, indisposition of the Stomacke and suche like: We shall note, that this would not bee used in the Sommer, for because it is to hot for that tyme.

¶ To make a Sirrup of *Salsapariglia*, of our invention. Chap. 46.

The *Salsapariglia*, is a Roote that cometh from the Indies, the which is hot and dryng, of the which Philosophers make Sirrups, and
 12.1. Potions,

66 The third booke of secretes

potions, for diuers infirmities, wherein it is neede-
full of drying by sweate: but vntill this tyme they
haue all abused them selues in the order, because
all hotte and drie thynges are spirituall, and so in
makynge their decoction, the spirites goe awaie
in feume, and the decoction remaineth *senza a-*
nima and vertue, in respecte: ye shall vnderstande
that the *Sarcaperilla* is a roote miraculous in his
operation, because it warmeth the cold, and drieth
the humiditie, and resoluethe tumours, and hea-
leth sores, and helpeth paines, when it is made
accorpyng to our order, and because it is a Medi-
cine in so common vse, I will shewe thee the or-
der to make this Sirupe, that shall haue bothe
Anima, and vertue, in so muche that the worlde
shall wonder at it: and the order to make it is thus.

Take one pounce of the beste *Sarcaperilla*,
that ye can finde, and cutte it verie small, and put
it in a glasse with one pounce and a halfe of Hon-
nie, and i. 3. of Cinamon, and ii. 3. of *Lignum A-*
loes, and put them in twelue pound of white wine
and so lette it stande 24. howers, and then distill
it, vntill ye haue receiued three pounce of wa-
ter, giuyng you charge that the Receiuer bee
greate, and lute not the mouth but stoppe it with
Towe least it breake, then take it from the fire,
and let it waxe colde, and when it is colde, poure
forthe that whiche is cleare, and putte it vnto the
water

water that ye distilled firſte, and keepe it cloſe, for it is a bleſſed Sirupe: this beynge doen, put vpon the ſſelles twentie pound of white wine, and one pounde of fine Sugar, and lette it boile halfe an hower, and then ſtraine it, and when the Philiſion will giue it, he maie giue viij. ℥. at a tyme, as hot as he maie ſuffer it, and then laye hym downe to ſweate as muche as he can. And with his meate let hym drinke the laſte decoction, and thus the Philiſion ſhall reape honour, and the patiente healthe, and therefore if any will haue his intent, let hym not breake this our order in any reſpecte.

To make a potion of China, as it ought
to bee. Chapter. 47.

This China is a roote like vnto the roote of Canna, the whiche is brought vnto vs, out of India, from an Ile called China, from whence it tooke his name China, and there are of two ſortes: the one is white and hea- uie, the other is greate and redde, and light, and of this I haue made no experience at all: But of the other I haue had greate experience, and by the helpe of God, haue reſolued greate and terrible deſeaſes, and the order to condite them after our order is this.

Take viij. ℥. of China, and iij. ℥. of Lignum
Aloes of the beſte that ye can finde, and iij. ℥. of
Poliſodie, and i. ℥. of Coloquintida, beate al theſe
R. iij. groſſely

grossely, and putte them into a distilling glasse, with twentie pounce of good Wine, then giue it fire untill ye haue receiued thre pounce of water, then let it coole, and straine it, then put there in the water that ye distilled firste, and incorporate them well together, and of this giue. iiii. 3. at a tyme warme, then caste away the Fesses, for thei are vnyprofitable. But the Sirupe is of suche vertue, that it resolueth tumours; sores, paines, and all other indispositions caused of the Pore. It serueth also for Doglie Artetichie, for paines of the Goute, and for many other indispositions caused of crudite, and coldnesse of the humours, because it is of nature hotte and drying, and his vertues are to drie: I haue sene of this Sirupe greate experience, in diuerse and sondrie causes.

*A portion of Alchachengie, and
wherefore it serueth. Chapter. 48.*

This hearbe *Alchachengie*, with his frute is aperatiue, and mooste profitable for those that cannot make water, by reason of alteration of the powers, that are altered through colde: for this is hotte and drying, by the whiche meanes, it resolueth the alteration of the afore saied cause, and causeth the vyne to passe with ease: It helpech the digestion, and comforteth the stomacke, when it is greened through winde or cold: And the order to make it is thus.

Take

Take that hearbe, with Roote, Leaues, fruite and all, and laye it to infuse in the water of Malloes, with the hearbe Peritorie, and there lette them remaine fūe or fixe daies, then put therevnto course Sugar, and let it boyle halfe an hower, and no more, and then straine it, and put therevnto a little Cinamonde, and then it is finished, and when ye will occupie it against difficultie of Urine, giue them thereof iiii. 3. and keepe them warme a bed, and thei shall feele great ease.

A pectorall potion, of our newe invention.

Chapter. 49.

This potion is appropriate against the indisposition of the bzeast and stomacke, and is of a meruailous operation, because it is aperatiue, softnyng the stomack, & mundifieth the bzeaste, and maketh the harte merie: and this is moſte ſoueraine for the Cough, Cattare, and all the other indispositions, that come vnto the bzeast through cruditie, and viſcolite of humours, and the order to make it, is thus.

Take *Pomi Calimani*, and *Pomi Apie*, of eche one pounce, Quinces halfe a pounce, common Honnie iiii. 3. fine Sugar one pounce, ſweete white wine ſenne pounce, water of Bugloſe ſower pounce, boile all theſe together in a Copper veſſell, that is well Tinned within, vntill the Apples doe beginne to fall in peeces, then

R. iij.

take

take it from the fire, and straine them through a Strainer, without pressing of the Felles, then put into that twoo drames of Cinamonde, and then straine it by a filter fower or five tymes, vntill it bee cleare, then keepe it in a vessell of glasse close stopped, that it take no ayre. The quantitie is iiii. ℥. as warme as ye maie take it in the morning, fastyng at the least five or sixe houres after it, and if it be possible sleepe thereon in your bedd, for it is a thyng of greate vertue, in resoluyng the indisposition of the hzeast and stomacke.

To make a potion of *Camedrios* and *Iua Artetica*, whiche dissolueh all Feuers that come with colde. Chap. 50.

THearbe *Iua Artetica*, as I haue showed in an other place, is of marueilous vertue: also the *Camedrios* is of great vertue, & is hot and drie by nature. The *Iua* is good against the accident of the Feuer, and the *Camedrios* dissolueh the melancholie humor: and therefore when a decoction is made of these two hearbes, it will worke a marueilous effect in the cure of the saied Feuer, because it prouoketh sweate, and assubtiliateth the grosnesse of the humor, and extinguisheth the accident of the Feuer in suche sorte, that the Feuer shall resolue with good successe, and the order to make that potion is thus.

Take *Camedrios*, and *Iua Artetica*, of eche one

one pounce, and drie the in the shadowe, *Lignum*
Aloes i. 3. the seede of Malworke iiii. 3. common
 Honnie vi. 3. fine Suger one pound, strong white
 wine xvij. pounce : Dixe all these together in a
 distilling glasse, and so let it stande three daies,
 then distill for the iij. pounce and let it coole, and
 straine it through a Searce, and put thereunto
 the water that ye distilled out before, then passe it
 by a filter three or fower tymes untill it be clere,
 then keepe it in a Glasse close shut that it take no
 ayre, and it will last a long tyme without corrup-
 tion, and when any will take it against the saied
 Feuer commyng with cold, giue him euery mor-
 nyng fastyng v. 3. warme, and let hym lye doune
 to sweate as muche as he maye, and fast thereon
 at the least fower houres, and take heede ye eate
 no thynges that are colde and moyst, for thei will
 hinder the cure very muche, and at night when he
 goeth to bedd, giue him iij. 3. warme, and if it hap
 that in his sleepe he sweate, drie hym well with
 warme clothes: and thus doyng, in shorte tyme
 he shall be deliuered of that infirmitie, for this I
 haue vsed diuers and sundrie tymes to my great
 honoz, and profite of the Patient.

To make a potion that is good against all in-
 firmities. Chap 51.

R. iiii. This

This is a Magistrell Potion, the which helpeth against all infirmities, by reason that it destroyeth all the euill qualities in our bodies, it comforteth Nature, helpeth digestion, prouoketh vrine, and looseth the bodie, the whiche thynges are most comfortable to our bodies, and the order to make it is thus.

Take the seede of Quinces x.℥. the pill'es of Citrones vi.℥. Balme, Nettles, of ech iiii.℥. beate all these grossly, and infuse them in xii. pounce of strong white wine, and there let it remaine fixe daies, then distill it with vi.℥. of Worme, and xv.℥. of Sugar, untill ye haue receiued two pounce of water, then take it from the fire and let it coole, and straine it by a filter, and then put therein the first water and eight graines of Muske, dissolved with a little Rosewater about ij.℥. and then for euery pound of the said matter, put therevnto i.℥. of Oyle of Vitrioll, and incorporate them well together, then keepe it in a Glasse close stopp'd that it take no ayre, and of this ye shall take i.℥. in the morning colde, and fast thereon: for whoeuer doeth vse this in his health shall seldome be sicke, but liue in health. For in this composition there entreth the seede of Quinces, that resolue the euill qualite of the Stomacke, and make the harte mery: The Pomcitrones pill'es preserve and helpe digestion: The Balme purifieth the blood, healeth

healeth the Liuer, causeth good digestion, and comforteth the Harte. The Nettles warmeth, prouoketh vrine, and mundifieth the Raines, and resolueth the malignitie of the sinewes. The wine comforteth Nature, strengthneth the head, and sustaineth the strength. The Puske is warme by Nature, and resolueth the windinesse, and purgeth the bloud. The oyle of Vitrioll healeth all the *Scoriaciones* of the mouth, the breast and stomacke, and preserveth the bodie from all corruption: So by this ye maie see of what importance this compositiō is through the vertue of the simples that is therein: so to conclude, I saie that this is one of the best compositions that can be made, because of his nature: It letteth alteration in our bodie, and helpeth against al diseases or infirmities, and prolongeth life.

An Infusion with Wine, most precious against the Goute. Chap. 52.

The Goute is a putrified and rotten disease, as I haue written of in diuers places, and the cure thereof is harde, because it were needefull to helpe many inconueniences before ye come to the cure. Neuerthelesse, it is a straunge thyng to see diuers, that after thei are cured thei haue no care to preserue them: so that looke which waie thei got it, that waie it will come againe, but if thei would vse defensives and preserua-

N.B.

tives,

74 *The third booke of secretes*

riues, thei maie remaine well, and therefore I haue deuised this wine, the whiche thei shall continually drinke: for as long as thei vse this wine, the Goute shall neuer trouble them, and the order to make it is thus.

Take *Vino negro* that is sweete and pleasant, about twelue gallons, and put it in a vessell that is wel seasoned, and in that wine put fine *Lignum Aloes* in powder, *iii. 3.* *Polipodie* of the *Dike* *iii. 3.* *Sena* of *Leuante* *i. 3.* Muske dissolved in Rose water tenne Graines, common Honnie two pounde, then let it repose untill it bee cleare, and then beginne to drinke thereof: For this wine pourgeth, the whiche if it pounge too muche, ye shall refraine it now and then, accordyng as ye finde your bodie: This doeth not onely helpe the Goute, but all kindes of paines, caused of corruption of humours, because it drieth, resoluethe, and preserueth, the whiche are conuenient to preserve the bodie.

An other artificiall wine against the stitche in the side, and grauell. Chapter. 53.

THE stitche in the side, and the grauell in the Raines, are somewhat a kinne together, because thei are caused of one cause, that is, of vapours, corrupte, and rotten, and of grosnesse and euill qualities of the humours, the whiche one with the other ingender that infirmitie,

mitie, whiche in somma is no other, then an euill indisposition inwardly, the whiche is very harde to bee holpe, for if thou wilt resolue it, it were necessarie, first to remoue the euill qualitie, and then cure it, and after thei are cured, to preserve them, that the sated indisposition retourne not againe, and in so doyng, thy cure shall haue good successe, and therefore I haue made this wine, to preserve thee from that indisposition, and thorder to make it is thus.

Take as it were a Hoggeshead, or a Barrell of good white wine, that containeth about eigh- teene gallons of wine, in the whiche ye shall put *Cardus Benedictus* ii. 3. *Saxifrage* vi. 3. *Wal- worte* iiii. 3. *Pollipodie* iiii. 3. *Cinamond* i. 3. *Spiguarde* halfe an vnce, *Lignum Aloes* ii. 3. fine Sugar three pounde, then lett it repose three or fower daies, and then beginne to drinke it, for ye maie vse it with small wine or water, or in what order ye will. And in the meane time, that ye take this drinke, ye shall not eatte fatte porke, nor any other fatte meate, nor Butter, Milke, Cheese, or Pie crustes, or suche like thynges, that are of grosse and harde digestion, because thei will lette the operation of this wine. For, who so euer doth vse this wine, shall neuer bee troubled with those kinde of infirmities, because it dooeth loose the beallie, mundifie, cleanse, and preserve from all e-
uill

will qualities. I call to remembraunce, that in the Citie of Naples where I dwelled sixe yeres, I caused diuerse and sondrie persones, to vse this wine, and thei founde suche profite thereby, that it was to bee wondered at, for in that Citie, there were many troubled with the saied indisposition, In respect of Hogges fleshe, fishe, and suche other moiste thynges, as thei commonly eate in that Citie, and therefore who so euer vseth this wine, shall not bee troubled with the saied infirmities.

To make a Quintaessence, of meruailous vertue. Chapter. 54.



THE Quintaessence is so called, because it is a essence taken from the Elementes, without corruptyng the saied Elementes, and therefore it is called Quintaessencia: For it is an essence aboue the fower Elementes, the whiche hath a maruailous vertue in preseruyng, and conseruyng all thinges from putrifaction, and is of so much vertue, that drinkyng thereof euery mornynge, halfe an vnce, when thei rise out of their bedde, it preserueth them for euer in health. It healeth woundes, and all sores, washyng theim therewith. It preserueth all fleshe, fishe, and fruites, that is put therein, and the order to make it, is thus.

Take good strong wine fourtene pound, com-
mon Honnie one pounce, Anisseede, Coliander,
Lignums

Lignum Aloes, *Calamus Aromaticus* of each
iii. ℥. Rose water iiii. ℥. Beate all the afore saied
thynges grossely, and infuse them in the saied
wine twoo daies, and then put them in a Goorde
of glasse, and distill it by Balneo, so long untill
the water that commeth foor the dooe burne, and
when it will not burne, distill no more, then kepe
that whiche is distilled in a glasse, close stopped,
that it take no ayre, and so keepe it untill thou
haue occasion to vse it, for it is a moste rare licor,
because as I haue saied afore, it resolueth all the
indispositions that happen vnto mannes bodie.
For, of this composition the auncient Doctours
had small knowledge, nor of many thynges more
written in this booke. If any man desire to haue
this *Quintaessence* more perfecter, let hym take
a tenth parte of good Vonnie, with a little fine
Cinamonde, and distill it againe by Balneo, and
the Flemie will remaine all in the botcome of the
vessel, and the *Quintaessence* will bee so fine, that
the ayre will take it awaie, and therefore he that
can make this well, shall woorke straunge cures
therwith, so that the worlde will wonder thereat.

To make *Diatartaro* the which is maruei-
lous in diuers infirmities. Chap. 55.

This *Diatartaro* is good against paine of
the stomack, of the bodie, and for those that
are sliptike of bodie, that can not goe to
stoole.

Stoole, and suche like matters, because it is of nature temperate and lenitive, and hath vertue to heate and dissolve the evil qualitie, and it is made in this order.

Take Peares of what sorte ye will, and cutt them in fower peeces, then boyle them in water till thei be soft, and that the water be almost consumed, then passe it through a strainer, and put thereunto as muche white Romaine purified as it watech, and thereof make an Electuarie in good forme, and when it is made, aromatise it with Muske, then for every pounde of the saied Electuarie, put thereunto s.ʒ. of perfect oyle of Tartare, made by dissolutiō after it is calcined white: But ye shall note, that the Oyle must bee put in when the Electuarie is colde, and so mire it together, then keepe it in a glasse vessel: The Dose is from s.ʒ. to i.ʒ. in the mornynge fastynge, and eate no meate in fower houres after: for this as I have saied will cure the indisposition of the stomacke, paines of the Milke, paines of the bodie that have continued long, paines of the Throate, and suche like thinges that are caused of colde and moist humors.

A composition of great valure to comfort the Stomacke. Chap. 56.

Among



Among all the compositions that the Apothecaries haue, this is one of the best and most perfectest, because it comforteth the stomack that is weake and spoyled through a long and fastidious infirmitie, for it is of a temperate heate, and helpeth to digest, causeth sleepe, and comforteth the breast, and the composition is this.

Take the best Honnie that ye can get, and clarifie it with Rosewater & the white of an Egge, as ye would doe Suger, and skumme it very well, then take as much fine Suger as ye haue of Honnie, and incorporate them together on a small fire, and when it is come to the thicknesse of an Electuarie or there about, for euery pound of the saied matter, ye shall put i.℥. of our *Quintessence Vegetable*, and i.℥. of Oyle of Almonds newly made, and stirre them well together being colde, then put thereto a little Muske and Sinnamon to giue it a pleasant smel, then keepe it close: The quantitie is i.℥. more or lesse accordyng to strength of the stomacke: ye maie temper it with good broth if ye will, and fast thereon fower howers at the least, and thou shalt see straunge effectes of this composition.

To make a stomacall Implaister to cause digestion where it wanteth. Chap. 57.

There

There are many causes that hinder digestion, as through coldnesse of the Stomacke, through heate, through moistnesse or drynesse, or through superfluous choloz, or flegme, or melancholie, of the whiche thinges the Physitian can not certifie hymself which it is, so by that meanes many proued diuers remedies for that indisposition, and can not finde the waie to helpe it: And therfore I will shewe thee a plaster that hath all these iiii. principall, intentions, that is, to help digestion, strengthen the stomack, make the harte merie, whiche thynges are all necessarie to preserve a man with in good tempera-
ture and health, and the remedie is this.

Take these Hearbes gathered in their tymes & dried, that is Sage, Rosemarie, Wormwood, Balme, Saint Iohns worke, Nettles, of eche as muche as ye will, beate them finely and searce them: then take for euery pounce of that powder .j. of Sinamon, halfe an ounce of Cloues, and as muche *Lignum Aloes*, and ten graines of Muske dissolued in Rosewater: then take for euery pound .j. of good Honnie, and as muche Vineger, and make them into the forme of a liquide Plaster, and when thou wilt occupie it, spread it vpon a clothe warme and laie it to the stomacke, and in the meane while eat Restorative meates, and drinke small wine.

A rare secrete to helpe the eyes. Cap. 58.

This is a greate secrete for those that haue lost the sight of their eyes, and was neuer written of before of any man, but of me, and the order to make it is thus.

Take Swallowes and stampe them feathers and all in a Morter, then take for every pounce of that, iiii. 3. of bread, and fower pounce of white wine, and so let it stande sixe daies to infuse, then distill it by Balneo untill all the substance be come forth, then keepe that water in a glasse close stopped, and set it in the Sunne twentie daies, and then vse morning and euenyng to droppe it in the eyes, and thou shalt see straunge operations of the same experiment, for it taketh awaie the dimnesse of the eye, quickneth the sight, and comforteth the braine, that it can not be hurte by any meanes.

To make a liqore to comforte the smellyng and to preserue the head. Chap. 59.



The smellyng is one of the fve senses of our bodie, of the which fower footed beastes haue greate vse, for thei will not reue any thyng into the bodie before thei haue smelled vnto it, and then if it be against their nature thei will not eate it, and therefore this smellyng is that whiche preserueth the hearyng, the seeyng, and the taste; for if the nose take an euill

D.s.

smell,

smell, all the other senses haue parte : For if ye smell to Onions or Scallions, the taste will be troubled, the eyes will weepe, the eares will also be troubled : And to the contrarie, when a man smelleth a good fineil, it comforteth the eyes, the hearing, and taste, and for that cause I haue made this liqure, to comforte the smellingng, for by that the whole bodie is comforted, and the order to make it is thus.

Take *Lignum Aloes* ii. 3. *Amiseede* iiii. 3. *Callamus Aromaticus* i. 3. *Calamint* dried iii. 3. common Honne two pounde, strong white wine twelue pounde, let all these bee infused for fower daies, and then distill it in Balneo, and when ye distill it, put into the Receiuer sixe graines of Muske dissolued in ij. 3. of Rosewater, and distill a waie but iij. pound, the whiche keepe in a glasse close stopped, and when ye will comfort the smellingng, washe the face and bearde therewith, and thou shalt smell a sauour of marueilous effect, the which comforteth Nature marueilously: It comforteth the stomacke, & helpeth a stinking breath: It helpeth the mouth beyng vicerated, and those that haue the Rupture in short tyme, if ye washe it twice a daie therewith. It helpeth also women that are troubled with dissention of the Matrice, if ye wett a cloth therein and laie it vpon the Mother, in shorte space it shall receiue greate health.

Also

Also it helpeth those that are troubled with the Megrem, or paines in the head coming of cold or winde, if ye washe the head with the saied li- quore, presently thei shall feele ease, with diuers other vertues the whiche I will leaue vntill an o- ther tyme.

A decoction of the Vine, and wherefore it serueth. Chap. 60.

This Decoction is a composition of our inuention, and maie be made in the same order as ye dooe with *Lignum vite* or *Sarcaperilla*, and hath no lesse vertue a- gainst contagious diseases, and hath so greate vertue in drying and resoluyng that it is to bee wondred at, & maie be vsed in all causes in steede of *Sarcaperilla*, or *Lignum vite*, or *China*, and this I haue founde out by great trauell and expe- rience, and the order to make it is thus.

Take the Rootes of the Vine or the stalkes, and cut them small, then take thereof two pound, and infuse them in strong Vineger vntill thei bee couered, then put therunto xij. pound of common water, and one pound of white Honnie, and boyle them vntill the consumption of third part, so that there remaine eight pounce, then straine it, and putt thereunto halfe a pounce of Tulep simple, then keepe it in a glasse close shut to thy vse, for it serueth against many diseases or infirmities, and

D.ij.

for

for those that haue lost their appetite, if thei take thereof iiii. 3. moynynge and euening warme, and fast thereon fower or fiue houres, in shorte tyme thei shall recouer it againe. It is also good for those that are troubled with the Collicke: It also ingendzeth Milke in womens breasts: It leaseth paines of the Matrice, and also the Cough, Catarrh, and paines of the Raines, and suche like, the whiche I will not speake of at this tyme. Also of the seede of the Grape I haue made an Oyle by expression, as thei make Oyle of Linseede and other seede, the whiche is of so much vertue, that it helpeth in maner against all indispositions, and especially against Ulcers and Woundes by his proper qualitie, for vnto this oyle ye can neither attribute heate, nor drynesse, moistnesse nor cold, but onely a temperate thyng, the whiche thou maiest knowe by his experience. If ye vse to eate of this Oyle, it mitigateth and healeth all the indispositions of the bodie, for it is of so much sustentance and vertue, that it preserveth the bodie in temperature: And these haue I founde out by experience.

To make a composition of Mercurie the hearbe. Chap. 61.

This Hearbe Mercurie is of so much vertue that the tongue can not expresse it, and many Philosophers haue assigned vnto it
celestiall

celestiall vertue, because it preserveth a man in youthfull state a long tyme, and from infirmities: It maketh the harte merry, the which it doeth by his secreete and hidden vertues, and the order to make the saied composition is thus.

Take the iuyce of this Hearbe in Baie when it is with flowre, and straine it through a filter vntill it be cleare, then take of that iuyce .j. pounce Iulep simple halfe a pound, fine rectified *Aqua vite* without flegme vs. 3. Pure Dyle of Vitrioll is. 3. fine Muske two Carretes: Mixe these together in a glasse and stoppe it very well, and set it in the Sunne fortie daies together, and looke that ye take it in euery night: that tyme beyng expired, ye maie vse it when ye will, and the order to vse it is thus. Ye shall take in the moynyng .j. 3. with two or thre vnces of the broth of a Capon, or other fleshe, and fast thereon fower or five howers at the least, and thus vsyng it two monethes together, it will bee vnpoppable to haue any infirmitie a long tyme after, by the vertue of the saied composition. Among the rest I saue once a Gentleman that had the Pallie 21. monethes, the whiche by vsing of this composition the space of ten monethes was perfectly whole. An other composition also I haue made, the whiche is of marueilous vertue; and is in this order.

Take the hearbe *Mercurie* when it is flowe-

D. iij.

red,

26 *The third booke of secretes*

red, and accompanie it with Wine and Honnie, then distill it, and sepearate the elementes according to arte, and thou shalt haue a most rare medicine, where with thou maiest helpe many infirmities. But first I would counsell ye ere ye vse this, to prepare the bodie with takynge once our *Aromatico*, the which clenseth both the stomack and bodie: and thus doynge thou shalt reape fame.

I A medicine of Lappaciole Minor, the which is marueilous in curyng any sorie of Cattarre. Chapter. 62.



Here are fower kindes of these, according to the writynge of *Dioscorides*, but that whiche the Authour dooeth write of in this place, is that whiche *Dioscorides* calleth *Xanthium*, and in the Shoppes it is called *Lappa Minor*, and *Lappa Inuersa*, and the *Italia* *Lappaciola Minore*, and in Englishe it is called the Diche Burre, and Louse Burre. Take that hearbe with the roote and all, what quantitie ye wil, and distill ther eof a water, & which keepe vnto thy vse, and when ye wil vse it against the Cattare, take of that water iiii. ℥. with white crude Honnie ℥. 3. mixe them well together, and drinke it in the mornynge warme, as sone as ye rise, and faste thereon fower or fve howers, and vse a reasonable diete in your meate and drinke, and ease nothing that maie offende the Cattare, and so bring

syng this remedie for a monethe together, thou shalt helpe any sorte of Cattare perfectly, by vertue of that hearbe. For this I haue experimēted diuerse and sondrie tymes, in pooze and simple Cattares. But if thei come of the Pore, or Vectike, in that case it maie pleasure them muche but yet not cure them. We shall note, that it would bee necessarie for the pacient, to take a doze of our Aromatico, afoze he take the saied medicine, because our Aromatico, dispoſeth the Cattare to solution, whereby it maie bee the soner cured.

Of Pollipodie, and his vertues.

Chapter.

63.

This hearbe is well knowne to mosse men, and hath greate vertue against old greefes, and opilations, and all indispositions that come through distemperment of humours, because it euacuateth the bodie, clenſeth the hedde, and purgeth the bloud: and the order to vse it is thus.

Take Pollipodie, *ij. ℥.* Sene *j. ℥.* *Lignum Aloes. ℞. ℥.* mixe these well together in a stone mortar, then take white wine as muche as ye will, and for euery pounce of wine, put thereof *j. ℥.* of that mixture and so let it stande fower and twentie howers, and then drinke it, for it will purge without any paine, those that haue any indisposition of the stomacke, weakenesse of the Legges, and faintnesse of the bodie, and suche like. For ye

D. iiii.

shall

shall vnderstand, the Pollipodie purgeth Flegme and the Senz purgeth Choller, as by the viscosite is knowen: The *Lignum Aloes* preserueth nature, so that by the ingredience ye may knowe the vertue of this composition. We shall vnderstande, that this roote would bee gathered, when the Sunne is a farre of: and that the colde tyme of the yere dooeth beginne to drawe on, for then thei are of mooste force.

Of the Oline, and his vertues.

Chapter.

64.

TAke common Oile, the whiche is made of the Oliue twoo pounde, Frankensence one pounde, Terpentine one pounde, distill them together in a Retort twoo daies long, then separate the Oile from the water, and keepe eche alone, then take forth the Felles out of the Retorte, the whiche is a miracle of Nature, because it serueth against all infirmities, where it is applied. It helpeth broken bones wonderfullie, and these secretes I haue found out by experience. There is also drawen out of the wood a licour, by discention, the whiche is blacke of colour, and is of marueilous vertue against paines. A little of this Oile beeyng mixed with Oile of Sulpher, helpeth all putrified and corosive vlcers, that are caused of putrifaction of humors. The Lye made of the Ashes of Oliues, preserueth the Beard and heare,

heare, in their naturall colour if ye washe the head often therewith. Of this Oile I haue made a greate discourse in my Chirurgerie.

¶ Of Ciperous, and his vertues.

Chapter.

65.

This hearbe beeyng put into newe wine, when it woorketh in the Hogeshed, giueth it a pleasaunt sauour, and who so euer vseth to drinke of that wine, it will defende hym from all intertour passions that are caused of ventositie, and helpeth those that are troubled with the Rupture, because it resolueth the winde, and hath a Restrictiue vertue. It pourgeth the bloud marueilously, and causeth digestion, and of this I haue sene the experience. Also, I sawe one that in the monethes of Aprill, Maie, and Iune, tooke the rootes of Ciperous, and beate them to pouder, and made thereof a plaister, and layd it vpon the Rupture, chaungyng it euery daie once: and also he eate of the saied rootes, and so in shorte tyme he was holpe: and that experiment I haue sene diuerse tymes. Also if ye take those nodes or knottes that are on the rootes, and stampe them and boile them with common Oile, of Frankensence, and peailowe waxe, untill it become blacke of couler. It will cure woundes marucilously, it mitigateth the paines in all olde sores, it cureth all paines commyng of humiditie and winde.

D.v.

Boze.

Moreover, if ye annointe the bodie with the saied
 Oile, and drinke the wine wherein hath lyne in-
 fused the saied roote, it will preserve it marveil-
 lously. And among all other thinges that I sawe
 of this Ciperus: there was a Marchaunt called
Nicolo Carbolo, the whiche was of the age of xxx.
 yeres, and was troubled with a kinde of scabbe
 like a Leper, and had caried it long, the whiche I
 caused to make this Oile, and he did not onely an-
 nointe hym therewith: but also drinke thereof e-
 uery mornynge ℥. 3. with wine, so that in shorte
 tyme he became so whole and sounde, that it was
 to bee wondred at.

X

*Of Rewe and his verines.**Chapter.*

66.

Take Rewe when it is seeded, but yet
 not drie, and stampe it in a Morter, and
 for euery pounce of Rewe, putt thereto
 vi. ℥. of Terpentine, and as muche of the yolkes
 of Egges hard sodde, and incorporate them well
 together: then put it in a glasse close stopp'd, and
 sett it to putrifie in warme dong five and twentie
 daies, then distill it by a Retorte, accordyng vnto
 arte, vntill all the substaunce bee come forth, the
 whiche will bee bothe Oile and water, the which
 ye shall seperate. The water seruethe against all
 paines of the beallie, that are caused of colde and
 moistnesse: the doze is ℥. 3. in some warme bothe
 and

and maie bee taken at any tyme. Also giuyng it to any that hath a Feuer commynng with colde, it will helpe hym in shor̄t time: yea, some haue been cured at once or twise taking the same. Moreover the oile is moste soueraine against colde greefes, as well inwarde as outwarde, it p̄serueth those greatly, that take euery mornyn̄g a dr̄ame with sweete wine, and faste thereon fower or fīue howers. Also for outward greefes it is moste excellent, if ye annointe them therewith colde, because it resolueth and d̄rieth all euill qualities of our bodies: besides these experiences, I haue made an oile of the seede of Rewe by expression, the which is of so muchē vertue, that if ye annointe the hed therewith, it causeth a good memorie, vnto those that haue losse it, or are weake by reason of humiditye, or colde.

Of Wormewood and his vertues.

Chapter. 67.

This hearbe Wormewood is of great vertue, if ye can vse it well: for it any leane persons or euill coloured vse the same, it will bring them to their perfect health and colour, and the order to vse it is thus.

Take Wormewood and distill it in Balneo, then put therunto Dyle of Vitrioll as much as will suffice to make it tarte, and thereof vse euery mornyn̄g one syonefull fasting, and in shor̄t tyme it

it will restore thee to perfecter health then euer thou wast afore, and bypnyng thy colour againe.

¶ Of Gracia Dei, and his vertues and operation in diuers infirmities. Chap, 68.

THIS *Gracia dei* is an hearbe well knowne vnto most men, and is like vnto German-der, and bitter in taste, and it ought to bee gathered in Iulie and August, and must be dried in the shadowe, hangyng so that it maie touch nothyng, and then i.℥. of this powder will prouoke vomite and ease Nature. It helpeth also putrified Ulcers, if ye make a decoction thereof with Lye, and then wet clothes therein and laie them vpon the soze: for as it causeth to vomite and euacuateth the stomacke, so neither more nor lesse it causeth the Ulcer to vomite, or purge & healeth it with greate speede: It helpeth muche those that are frenchie, by reason that it mundifieth the stomacke and bodie from suche putrifaction.

A most excellent composition of this hearbe. Take thereof in fine powder i.℥. Sinamon i.℥. Cloues i.℥. Wheate flower one pound, Zucche compost ocondite iij.℥. Oranges condited i.℥. beat them all together and make thereof a paste with Honnie and forme it like a loafe, and set it in an Ouen to bake, but take heede it doe not burne, and when thou wilt vse it, giue thereof i.℥. and it will purge galantly, and is very delectable to be eaten.

eaten. This Purgation is deuine in many infirmities, but aboue all other against *Scrofule*, the white Scall, and Scabbes, because it euacuateth onely the superfluous humiditie, and drieth, and is appropriate for these infirmities: For ye shall note, that all Soluble medicines doe not serue in one infirmitie, because one is Chollerike, the other Sanguine, one Flegmatike, and the other Melancholike, and for that cause it is necessarie to finde the proper medicine for the infirmitie. The Rhabarbe purgeth Choller: The *Elleborus* Melancholie: the *Ebulus* or Wallworthe Flegme: and the *Gracia dei* the Bloud, so that euery one hath his propertie.

Of Wallworthe and his vertues and operations. Chap. 69.

Wallworthe is an Hearbe well knowne, and groweth in a fatt ground, and hath leaues flowers and seede like Elder, and is of suche vertue that it is to be wondred at, for if it were brought vnto vs from farr Countries, it would be accounted aboue all other hearbes, but beyng so familiar among vs, we make no account thereof. This hearbe called Wallworthe or Daineworthe, by his propertie and nature prouoketh vomite and dissolueth the bodie, if ye drinke the iuyce thereof, or eate the hearb greene: The water distilled of this Roote beyng drunke
and

+ and applied outwardly with wet clothes vnto the
 Goute, it taketh awaie the paine. If ye giue the
 iuyce of this hearbe with Sirrupe of Acetose to
 drinke, it will helpe frantike Feuers. The pou-
 der of his leaues hath greate operation in all soz-
 tes of putrified Ulcers, because it taketh awaie
 the paine, mūdifieth, and incarnateth, with diuers
 other vertues, the whiche if I should write them
 thei would not be credited, and therefore I leaue
 it to the experimentor.

*Of Millefoile or Yarrowe, and his
 greate vertue. Chapter. 70.*

+ **H**is hearbe *Millefoile*, is well knowen
 vnto moſte men: And of many is little
 esteemed, because it groweth ſo com-
 monly amongeſt vs. This hearbe beyng greene,
 is a miraculous and deuine remedie, to helpe any
 ſoztes of freſhe and bleedynge woundes, if ye
 ſtampe a handfull thereof, and laye it therevpon,
 the lippes beeyng cloſe ioyned together, within
 the ſpace of ſower and twentie howers, it ſhalbee
 perfectly whole. If ye drinke three vnces of the
 iuyce of this hearbe, with newe Milke, morning
 and euenyng, it will helpe Gonorea in ſhorte
 tyme. It is alſo an excellent remedie for thoſe
 that haue their Liuer and Lunges vlcerated: for
 this I haue proued diuerſe and ſondrie tymes in
 Goates, the whiche are troubled with a certaine
 infirmitie,

infirmities, the which is called *Bissole* of the Goate keepers, for thei are certaine impostumes that dooe ingender in the Liuer and the Lunges, and causeth them to dye. I then seying that, in the interiour partes of the Goates, made this experience, I tooke *Millifolli* made in powder, and gaue it vnto the Goates with Salte, and for the moste parte thei were holpe. And after that I cured a number of men and womē of that disease for of that infirmities, there dye a greate number in the worlde. And with the saied order aforesaid, thou maest saue a number, but it muste bee mixed with *Sall artificiato Leonardo*. Those that are *Estici* and *Tesci* dye commonly through impostumes and Ulcers, that are caused in the Liuer: for of this I haue sene aboue an hundred. For after thei were dedde, I haue caused them to bee opened to see the experience. You shall vnderstande, that this hearbe *Millifolie* hath a greate propertie to heale those Ulcers. And therefore the Chirurgian that vnderstandeth not Physick, can euill helpe those Ulcers inwardly, because he can not applie his vnguentes and plaisters, as he doeth outwardly. And those kinde of Ulcers can not bee knowne: But of those which haue seene them, and haue seene the successe of their diseases, and therefore I maie well discourse thereof, because of the haue passed a great number through

my handes, and I haue seene them with myne eyes. So that I conclude, that all whiche I haue saied is twoo thynges, the one is to see the thyng in facte, the other to haue approued medicines to helpe theim. A moste excellent composition of this hearbe, the whiche helpeth woundes in verie short tyme.

Take this hearbe when it is flowred, and ready to seede, and put therunto Bedellium, Frankensence, and common oile, and make thereof as it were a Mustarde, then distill it with a gentell fire, with great diligence, as ye distill our *Oleum Benedictum*, and thou shalt haue a rare secret against all maner of woundes, so that it causeth the worlde to wonder at his operation.

Of Gencian and his experimentes, approued by me many tymes. Chap. 71.

This hearbe is well knowne, and his vertue is most in the Roote, and is a miraculous and deuine remedie for those that haue paines within the bodie caused of winde, and also for those that haue the Stitche in the side, if ye giue the pouder thereof in sweete white wine, for presently it taketh awaie the paine, because his nature is to dissolue winde, the which is caused of oppilations of the poores through abondance of humiditie, and the Gencian hath vertue to drie and dissolue winde, and so Nature doeth euaporate the venosities,

tositie : And this is the reason why the Gencian
doeth that effect.

*Of Imperatoria and his greate experience
that it doeth against paines of the Mother.
Chapter. 72.*

This hearbe is of greate vertue in his o-
peration, if his Roote bee made in
pouder, and giuen to eate with Honnie,
vnto a woman that is troubled with the Mother,
either through cold, or heate. For if thei bee gree-
ued through cold, the *Imperitoria* whiche is hotte
doeth dissolve it, and thei shall bee deliuered. If it
bee through heate, the heate is alwaies windie,
because the heate is none other thynge, then a hu-
mour retained in those partes, the whiche this
hearbe by his proper vertue and qualitie doeth re-
solve. So that, whether it bee colde or hotte, this
vertuous hearbe helpeth them with greate speede,
for this I haue proued an infinite nomber of ty-
mes. Moreover, this hearbe hath greate vertue
to comforte the stomacke, and causeth digestion,
and to preserve all the bodie: and for that cause the
auncientes haue called it *Imperatoria*.

*Of Cardo Sancto and his vertues perticuler
the whiche I haue proued Chapter. 73.*

There are many kinde of hearbes, the whiche
are called *Cardi*, but vnto that whiche thei
call *Cardo Sancto*: thei haue added *Sancto*, because
P. J. the

the people should knowe, that it is an hearbe of greate value in certaine diseases, so that it is to be wondred at for his operation. And that whiche I haue seene, thereof I will write in this place, that is: If ye stampe this hearbe beyng greene, and laye it vppon a wounde, it will heale it miraculously, and with greate speede. Also the iuice or powder of the said hearbe being giuen to drinke vnto those that haue wormes, presently it helpeth them. This hearbe beeyng dried and infused in *Aqua vite*, and giuen to drinke to any that is greened with any greuous paines, in short time he shall bee whole. This hearbe is also good for the sight of the eyes: If ye make a paste thereof with Bread and Honnie, and distill it with white wine, it is mosse excellent. It hath also two great vertues to preserue humaine bodies, the whiche I haue proued: the one is outwardly, and the other inwardly, and they are made in this order.

Take *Cardus Benedictus*, when it beginneth to flower, and stampe it grossely, and infuse it in common oile and *Aqua vite*, with a little *Frankensence*, and there let them remaine, vntill they be macerated, then boile them, and straine it, then take thereof a third parte, and put thereto a little *Virgine ware*, and let it boile, vntill it beginnie to fume, and turne to a blacke couler, then straine it, and keepe it in a glasse close shutte, that it take

no ayre: then if ye take one drame of the oile with
sweete wine colde, it will resolute any infirmitie,
and preserve them that use it in healthe: with the
blacke liquour ye shall annointe all the body whē
ye goe to bedde, coide, the whiche doeth not onely
resolute the euill qualitie, but preserveth a man in
good state. It maintaineth the heare blacke, so
that it shall not waxe white: It killeth wormes in
the bodie, with diuers other chynge, that I will
leauē vntill an other tyme.

*Of sweete Margerome, and of his secretes
the whiche I haue proued. Chapter. 74.*

MArgerome hath greate and rare ver-
tues, the whiche I haue proued, because
other might knowe them and vse them,
when occasion shall serue. And firste I will write
of the Juice, the whiche is of suche strengthe and
vertue, that one vnce thereof mixte with one
drame of Oile of bitter Almondes, and one scrup-
le of Mastike in powder, beeyng snuffed vp at
the Nose, vntill it come vnto the mouth, it pur-
geth the head of all paines, dissolueth tumours,
quickneth the sight, and causeth sleepe, and hel-
peth the head of all infirmities. Also Margeron
put into Vineger, with Cloues and Sinamond,
and made thereof an Epithema, it dissolueth the
euill disposition of the stomacke, and quickeneth
the appetite, and prouoketh slepe: and beeyng eaten

100 *The third booke of secretes*

in Sallettes, it comforteth the stomacke marueilously, with diuers other vertues, the whiche I haue not sene.

*¶ Of the hearbe called Laciola, or Ophio
Glossen, of some Adders tongue, or
Launcia Christi. Chapter. 75.*

This hearbe is of marueilous vertue, for if it bee layed vppon a wounde, either greene or drie, it healeth it marueilousslie, and with speede, and that it doeth, by his hidden and secrete vertue. The decoction of this hearbe healeth woundes inwardlie, and also other offences, it helpeth the rupture in yong children, beyng newe doen, if ye laye it thereon, and binde it hard with a Trasse, these vertues I haue seen of this hearbe.

*¶ Of Hipericon, or Saint Iohns worte.
Chapter. 76.*

There is an Oile made of the Seede of this hearbe by expression, the whiche beeyng annointed vppon a wounde, it dooeth heale it with greate speed. It is also excellent for those whiche haue the *Pitechie* that is a certaine disease so called in the Italian tongue, it is also moste excellent against all poysons. This hearbe is also good against scabbes, if ye annoint them with the iuice and drinke his decoction, because it quenbeth and cooleth the superfluous heate. And this it doeth by his proper qualitie, and hidden vertue.

¶ Of

Of Nettles, and his vertue in many
operations. Chapter. 77.



His hearbe is commonly known among vs, and is of marueilous vertue, and his effectes are vncredible. Neuerthelesse, I will not let to shew one experiment of it, the whiche is marueilous, and is this: Take a Capon and pull awaie all his feathers from his breaſte, and beate hym with Nettles, and he will call in the yong Chickens, and gouerne them like the Henne. Nettles being dried and made into powder, and giuen to eate vnto a man, it will prouoke venerous actes, being vsed to bee eaten in meates, it pourgeth the Matrice, it helpeth scabbes, if you washe the with his decoction, and mittigateth all paines coming of colde, makyng a bathe thereof: his decoction helpeth the tothe ache, with many other vertues that I haue not proued. But truely I beleue, that if any would giue hym self to seke experience in this hearbe, he should see straunge thynges. For I haue alwaies seene that in these kinde of hearbes, that naturally will not bee touched, God and Nature hath giuen greate vertue.

Of Hysope of the Mountaine.
Chapter. 78.

This hearbe hath great vertue, for if his decoction bee giuen to drinke vnto those that haue the fluxe of Urine, in shorthe tyme it will helpe them: The like doeth his decoction in wounds apostumated, for if ye wash them therewith, it will mundefie and restraine and byng it presently to bee whole. Also if ye make pouder thereof and laie it vppon a freshe wounde, it will helpe it presently, and that it doeth by his greate astranged vertue. It helpeth the Cough beyng infused in wine, and drunken.

A greate secrete of a kinde of Betonie.

Chap. 79.

There is founde in the fielde a certaine kinde of Betonie, the whiche is the length of an arme or more, and as bigge in the stalke as a Goose quill, and it is fower square, and the leafe is much like vnto the Oken leafe, and his flower is muche like the colour of a Violet, and his seede is blacke and muche like vnto the graines of gun powder, and this hearbe in *Lumbardie* is called *Betonica*, and in the Realme of *Naples* it is called *Centragalla*, and of this hearbe I haue seene great vertues and experience, and especially whē it beginneth to floure vntill it bee seeded: for if ye distill it with sweete wine and receiue therof onely the fourth parte, it will restore the sight vnto those that are almoste blinde: It comforteth a weake

weake stomacke very muche, if ye drinke thereof
euery mornynge thre or fower dragmes. The
Jesses which remaine in the glasse beyng mixed
with Honnie and a little Zedoaria, helpeth wo-
men that are troubled with the Bother, if they
drinke thereof euery mornynge viij. 3. warme.
This hearbe being brused with wine and Salte,
and laied vpon a freshe wounde euery thre daies
once helpeth the same with speede: Also if ye put
one of his seedes into the eyes, and there let it re-
maine so long as ye maie suffer it, it will cleare
the sight marueilously, for it hath beene proued
many tymes. It helpeth those kinde of Scabbes
the which are most euill to be holpe, beyng mixed
in this order.

Take the iuyce of this hearbe, although it be
somewhat drie and harde to get forth, and for e-
uery vnce of that iuyce, put thereunto iij. 3. of the
oyle of Frankensence that commeth forth last in
the distillation, and boyle them a little together
vntill it beginne to fume, then take it from the
fire and straine it through a cloth, and when ye go
to bedde anoynt all the scabbes therewith colde,
and thou shalt see a moste straunge cure, neuer
written of afore by any man, the whiche I haue
proued diuers and sondrie tymes, and is a secret
to bee vsed on noble personages, because it doeth
his effect without lettynge of bloud, and purging,

most wonderfull to beholde : So that it is to bee
compted rather a deuine medicine then humaine:
for truly I haue doen more cures with this hearb
then with any other that euer I vled.

¶ Of the effectes of wine, and what commeth
thereof. Chap. 70.



First I will speake of Wine and his
qualities. You shall vnderstande, that
wine is a liqoure the whiche chaungeth
into diuers kindes differyng from his owne na-
ture : And first it chaungeth into Vineger of it
self without any Artifice, the whiche can neuer be
turned into wine againe. Also thei seperate from
wine, *Aqua vita*, the whiche beyng seperated,
can not be turned into Wine againe. Also Wine
maketh by settlyng it self, a certaine stone called
Tartar, the which can neuer be turned into wine
againe, nor yet into Vineger. And thus when the
workeman doeth transmute or chaunge it, it can
not be turned againe into his first qualitie. Wine
is very apt to corrupt and to chaunge into other
kindes, but after that it chaungeth or transmuteth
it is vncorruptible: for when it is turned into Vi-
neger, it is apt to conserue all thynges Uigitable
and Animall that is put therein, but not the Mi-
neralles, for by nature it is enemie vnto them.
There is also seperated from Wine *Aqua vita*,
the whiche is conseruatrix of all medicines: for
when

Almond Sydes Booke

When it is circulated and made into a *Quintaeſſence*, it becommeth ceſtiall, as I haue ſhewed in my other bookes, and therewith thou maiest helpe many infirmities, becauſe it mittigateth al paines, and diſſolueth in maner all infirmities, and eſpecially when it is compounded in this maner.

Take of that *Quintaeſſence* foure partes, oile of *Sulphur* and *Virrioll* of eche one parte, *Tulep* of *Violettes* 60. partes: Mixe them al together, and it will be of ſuche vertue, that if ye giue ſ. 3. thereof to drinke to one that lay at the point of death, it would recouer him, becauſe it breaketh choller, preſerueth the ſtomacke, cauſeth an appetite, and helpeth any ſorte of Feuer, and preſerueth bothe men and women in iuſtie ſtate, if thei uſe it oftentimes: for theſe experiences I haue ſeene diuers tymes. Alſo of the *Tartar* ye maie make *Dyle*, the whiche is of marueilous vertue, both in *Phyſicke* and *Chirurgerie* and *Alkemie*. There is alſo drawne forth of *Tartar*, his ſpirite and *Dyle* in this order, as *Andernacus* writeth, the whiche is moſt profitable againſt ſondrie infirmities, and the order to make it is thus.

Take white *Tartar* and beate it to powder ſower pounde, and put it into a ſtone pot or Glaffe well luted, and ſet it in a Furnace to diſtill with a greate Receiuer cloſe luted, leaſt all the ſunnes

come forth or breake the glasse, then giue it first a small fire, & so increase it as though thou wouldest drawe a strong water, and so continue it untill there come forth no more spirites, then lett it waxe colde and take forth the liqore, and putt it into an vpright glasse with his head and receiuer, and distill awaie the water in Balneo, then take that oyle whiche is in the bottome and distill it in Sande or Ashes, and there will come forth at the first a yelowishe Oyle, and so by little and little it will chaunge colour, and become blacker and blacker and thicke like vnto Balme or a Sirupe. You shall vnderstande, that the first liqore separated in Balneo, is called *Liquor secularum vini* or *Spiritus Tartari*, the Oyle whiche ye rectified in Sande, is called *Oleum secularum vini, sine mumia secularum vini* the whiche is most effectuell and profitable in curing all running Ulcers that goeth creepynge vpon the fleshe, and especially those that come *Ex lue venerea*, for this *Mumia* doeth so cure those maligne Ulcers that their malice can hurte no more, but shall be quite extincted: Beeyng drunke with Wine, it doeth breake and expell the Stone in the Raine and Bladder: it prouoketh vrine and purgeth vlcers. Furthermore, .i. 3. of the liqore or spirit of Tartar, beeyng drunke with water of Fumitorie or *Hirundinaria* or such like, as is most conuenient
for

for *Pustulas gallicas exanthemata ericipelas*, the
 Droplic, water betwixt the skinne and the fleshe,
 Feuers, Menstrua, and all obstructions of those
 partes: it will worke all those effectes more effec-
 tuall if it bee taken with water of Threacle, the
 whiche is made as hereafter followeth. Also ye
 shall vnderstand, that this spirite of Tartar must
 bee rectified fower or fve tymes from the calces
 of his fesses in Balneo, to take awaie his stin-
 kyng smell, and then it wilbe the purer and more
 effectuall, and this is the mak yng of *Aqua Ther-
 iacalis*.

Take Thriacle of *Alexander* that is perfecte
 good v. 3. red Mirrhe i. 3. Saffron s. 3. mixe the
 together in a glasse, and pooze thereon r. 3. of the
 spirite of Wine, and then sett them close stopped
 to digest, then distill it accordi ng vnto arte: some-
 tyme thei put into this water ij. 3. of Camphire
 especially when it is vsed in hot burnyng Feuers
 and inflammations, and then it is called *Aqua the-
 riacalis camforata*: this cōpositiō folow ing being
 drunken hath a singuler pearcyng vertue. Take
Spiritus calcanthi l. 3. *Licoris secularum vini*
correcti iij. 3. *Aqua Theriacalis* v. 3. giue there-
 of s. 3. in strong wine or other conuenient liq uore
 bothe for the aforesaid defectes, and also to pre-
 uent and cure infinite other diseases.

Of the qualitie of Vineger, and his
secretes. Chapter. 81.



Vineger is made of Wine, and of wa-
ter. Where as there is Wine, thei
make it of Wine, but in those Coun-
tries where there groweth no Wine,
thei make it of Beare and Ale, in steade of Wine,
the whiche Vineger is verie strong. Neuerthe-
lesse, it hath not the vertue and qualitie of that,
whiche is made of Wine, because his nature is
to preserve those thynges that are put therein, as
is saied afore. If ye dooe distill Vineger in Bal-
neo, untill it remaine drie, & then burne those Fel-
ses untill thei come white, and then laye them in a
moiste place, it will turne into Dyle, the whiche
is of suche vertue for mannes bodie, that it is not
to bee credited: for if ye giue thereof a small qua-
ntitie to drinke, it will dissolue the Grauell, and
Stone in the Bladder. And therefore this is a
worthie secrete to bee knowen, the whiche was
neuer reuealed before to any man: As for his o-
ther vertues, thei are knowen vnto all men. Dis-
tilled Vineger, beeyng mixed with a little Dile
of Tartar and *Aqua vita*, preserveth the face,
and maketh it faire, but if it were not a sinne to
offende GOD, I could saie suche greate and
straunge thynges of distilled Vineger, that it
would cause the worlde to wonder at it. But for
troublyng

troubling my conscience, I will holde my peace for this tyme, and leaue this to be sufficiēt, which I haue witten already.

Of the Fesses of Wine, and of his secretes that I haue founde out. Chapter. 82.

That whiche is called *Allum du Fesse*, is the Fesses of Wine burnt, the whiche I haue spoken of in other places, but here I will shewe thee a great and rare secrete, neuer witten afore by any manne, the whiche shalbe to the honour of the Philosophie, and this is the secret.

Take the Fesses of *Aqua fortis*, made with Roche Allome, Sall Niter, and Vitrioll twoo pounde, *Allum du Fesse* twoo pounde, mixe the well together, and putte them into a Furnace to Calcine, untill it bee come to a harde stone: And when it is Calcined, make it presently into powder, and sett it fower or fve nightes in the ayre, and it will tourne moiste, then take sixe pounde of pure *Aqua vite* without fleame, and putte therein the same powder, and so lette it remaine eight daies, euery daie stirryng it once, then powze of that parte whiche is cleare, and keepe it as a precious Jewell, then take the Fesses and Calcine them againe, as ye did at the firste, and make them in powder againe: And this powder mundifieth all filthie and stinckynge sores, and with this water thou maiest helpe them, if that
the

the woorkeman can applie it with reason. Also with this water there maie be dooen greate cures in Whilicke, if it be giuen as it ought to bee. Also of the saied powder there maie bee made Pilles and Potions, that woorketh miracles in the worlde as I haue seen diuers tymes.

Of Vergeous made of Grapes, and his secretes. Chapter. 38.

Vergeous is the Juice of vuripe Grapes the whiche is kepte to dresse and season meates, to giue them a better taste, and it is of greate vertue, and appropriate for many thynges. But when it shall be distilled with Honnie, and *Allum du Fesse*, in a Limbecke of glasse, it will be a miraculous remedie for impostumes that are verie hotte. It maketh women faire and shynng, if thei washe them there with. But if this bee mixed with Oile of Talke, it will restore the sight vnto those that are almost blinde. Also twoo Drames of distilled Vergeous, with twoo Drames of the Juice of Bettonie, and fower vices of Milke beyng vsed, will make a man very Luxurious, and helpe a weake backe. Also Vergeous beyng distilled, will bypne an appetite vnto those that haue losse it. And al these are with greate reason, for ye shall vnderstande, that the Vergeous without any other Artifice, dooeth mundifie the stomacke, and loose the bodie, and purifie

purifie the bloud: The Honnie is Cordiall, and is hott by Nature, and dissolueth winde, the *Alme du Fess* drieth, and destroyeth all the euill humours: The Talke is bright and shynynge, and his whitenesse doeth penetrate verie muche: The Betonie comforteth the stomacke, and is windie: The Milke is apperatiue and nutritiue, and therefore consider well thereon, and thou shalt finde it reason and experience that I haue saied.

Of Certaine secrets of Animalles, and first of the Oxe. Chapter. 84.

THE fatt of the Oxe is very appropriate vnto Unguentes, to helpe all maner of sores, because it comforteth the place offended, & mittigateth the paine: but whē this greace or fatt shalbe distilled with Turpentine & Waxe, it will woork miracles in diuers operations, of the whiche I wil not speake in this place. There is in the throte of diuers olde Oxen certaine knottes or kernelles as a man may terme the, the whiche are of the bignesse of an Olive, some are bigger and some lesser according to the age of the Oxe. Take of those kernelles and hang them by to drie in the shadowe, and make thereof powder, and of that powder giue euery moorning $\beta. 3.$ vnto those that haue the Dropsie; and in shorte tyme they shall be holpen. Also the sinewes of an Oxe beyng dried and made liue to make tentes or stoppings,

pires, is most excellent and will worke great effectes, and this is one of the secretes the which I neuer ment to reueale untill death. The bloud of a yong Bull that is not gelded being drunken as it is warme, is most strong poyson, there are also diuers other thynges, the whiche I would wryte of this beast but for tediousnesse sake.

Of the Goate. Chap. 85.

THE fatte of the Male Goate afore he is gelded is of muche vertue, because it comforteth all members that are offended, as well inwardly as outwardly: If ye annoynt any that hath the fluxe with the said greace, it will doe hym great pleasure. Also the dung of the Goate is most excellent to molleifie sinewes that are indurated in any place, and therefore this dung beeyng put into Ungentes appropriate, of force must worke greate effectes.

Of the Horse and his vertues. Chap. 86.

THE dung of the Horse is of greate vertue, for if a mā were lame and indurated through grosse and viscus humors, lett hym be buried in freshe warme Hordunge two houres, and in ten or twelue daies he shall be holpe. The fatte of the Horse is very hot and penetratiue, and especially that in the necke where the Haine groweth. Also the fatt being distilled with the Rosin of the pine tree and Birthe, is miraculous against shrunke sinewes.

finewes.

Of the Dogge and his secretes.

Chapter.

87.

The Dogge is an amiable Animall aboue all other vnto man, for he vnderstandeth in a maner, what a manne dooeth saie: And from the Dogge is taken many wholsome thynges for man: for of the skinne thei make Gloues, and suche like, the whiche are wholsome for the that weare them. The fatte of the Dogge is verie hotte and pearcyng, and dissolueth all paines that come of colde. The dong of a Dogge is profitable to dresse Leather withall: also his blood mixed with Dogges grease, and the Ashes of a Uine, dissolueth in maner all swellynge, that come in diuers partes of the bodie.

Of the Catte and his vertues.

Chapter.

88.

The Catte is verie hotte, aboue all other animalles, that appertaine vnto the house, and his fatte is of suche heate, that it is incredible to bee spoken of, and he is neuer in loue or goeth a catterwallpng, but in the coldest weather. The Braine of the Catte is of suche a heate, that if any doe eate therof, it will make hym mad: if ye annoint certaine places of the house with the fatte, it will cause the Mice to runne awaie, fearyng least the Catte were there, and that is by a

D.s.

hidden

hidden propertie. There ingendzeth in the fleshe of a dead Catte putrified certaine Wormes, the whiche afterwarde become a kinde of Flie, that are called *Taphani*, the whiche is a verie greate enemye to the Oxe, and all other Cattell, for thei will runne awaie from them: for if thei bee bitten therewith, thei will in a maner bee madde.

Of the Hare and his secretes.

Chapter.

89.

THE blood of the Hare bepng dried in the Furnace, and made into pouder, helpeth those muche, which are troubled with the Stone and Grauell, giuyng it to drinke with the iuice of *Peritorie*. The heare of the Hare serueth to stent bloud in woundes. The Testicles of the Hare dried in a Furnace, and made to pouder and bepng dronken, prouoketh venerous actes. The Gaule of the Hare bepng distilled with *Hornie* and *Aqua vite*, is a miraculous remedie for the sight of the eyes, puttynge therein euery night one droppe when ye goe to bedde. There is yet a greate vertue in the Hare, that if I should reueale it, the worlde would wonder at it, and therefore I omitte it vnto the ingenious.

Of the Frogge and his secretes.

Chapter.

90.

THese Frogges are of great vertue, in diuers operations: for their fatte helpeth the Leprosie,

He, if ye annointe them therewith, and is a moste miraculous thynge, for those that are burnte or scalded with water: for if ye annointe them therewith, it will helpe them quickly, and leaue no scarre. But if this fatte bee distilled with *Mirrhe* and *Aqua vita*, and accompanied with *Aloes* and the iuice of *Brassica Marina*, called *Soldanella*, and thereof made Pills, thei will bee of so much vertue, that one scruple or twoo of these Pills beeing giuen often tymes vnto one that hath the Droopie, thei shalbe holpe quickly, and hereof I haue had greate experience, to my great honour, and profite of the patient.

A discourse vpon certaine stones, and their qualities in Physicke and Chirurgie: and firste of the Marble stone.
Chapter.



There are a greate number of stones that the Maieestie of God hath created in the worlde, of the whiche I will make mention of some, as well Minerall, as Artificiall, because the Physicion, as well as the Chirurgion maie bee serued thereof, in their affaires, although it bee harde to haue knowledge of those thynges, because thei are muche differrynge one from another, and growe in diuers partes of the worlde: yea, and although thei bee brought vnto vs,

Q. 11.

thei

thei are so vnknowne, that we can not knowe the
thousande parte of their vertues and qualities.
And to beginne, I will write of the Marble, the
whiche is a white stone, like vnto Sugar when
it is broken, and it is of greate vertue in Chirur-
gerie, for when it is brought into calkes, thereof
maie bee made an Unguent of greate vertue in
this order. Take of that calkes, and laye it to
keepe in faire water, so that it maie bee couered
fower fingers, then sturre it eight or tenne times
a daie, and then let it ware cleare and settell, then
powre it of, and put on more, and dooe as ye did
before, and when the water is settled cleare,
powre it of againe, then take of that calkes what
quantitie you will, and with Oile of Roses make
it into an vnguent, the whiche is marueilous, for
suche as are troubled with heate, for it drieth and
cooleth, and setteth it in good disposition, so that
with ease it maie be healed.

*A discourse vppon Lapis Ematites,
and his vertues in Chirurgerie.*

Chapter. 92.



His Lapis Ematites is a stone, like vnto
the Mine of Iron, the whiche if it bee
grounde into powder, will bee redde like
vnto Sinaper, and thereof thou shalte make an
vnguento in this maner. Take Oile of Roses fo-
wer vnces, Aurungia two vnces, newe Ware
halfe

halfe an vnce, Turpentine one vnce, *Lapis E-*
matites in moſte fine powder thre vnces, mire
 them well together in a Copper panne with a
 ſmall fire, vntill it beginne to giue certaine
 fumes, or ſmell, and it will bee blacke, then take
 it from the fire, and alwaies ſtirre it, vntill it bee
 colde: and then it will bee hard like a Cerote, the
 whiche is miraculous in healyng corouſiue vlcers.
 Alſo this ſtone beeyng in fine powder, and made
 into a Lineament with Vineger, Oile of Roſes,
 and a little Litarge helpeth Scabbes, and quen-
 cheth their heate, and cooleth the blood. Alſo two
 Drames of this powder, beeyng eaten with Sugar
 roſet, helpeth thoſe whiche haue inflammations in
 their ſtomack with ſpeede. This ſtone hath alſo
 diuers other vertues, the whiche I will leaue at
 this tyme.

¶ Of the ſtone of Iron, whiche ſome
 call Loppa. Chapter. 93.



THEſe ſtones whiche the woorkemen
 take from the Forge, that are called
Loppa di ferro, are of greate impor-
 taunce, if wee maie beleue the *Al-*
chemiſtes, becauſe thei ſaie, that this ſtone is the
 beginning of their Stone, &c. We ſhall under-
 ſtande, that this ſtone is moſte neceſſarie, bothe
 in Phiſicke and Chirurgerie, when it ſhalbe well
 prepared, as it ought to bee: and his preparation

N. iij.

is

118 *The third booke of secretes*

is in this order. Take that masse of matter, and
 stampe it, and cearse it verie fine, and then put it
 into a vessell, that is apte to resiste the fire, and set
 it in a glasse Furnace, for twentie or thirtie daies
 and then it will bee a redde masse, the whiche ye
 shall beate into an impalpable powder, the whiche
 if thou wilt vse in Physicke, thou maiest dissolue
 in Vineger, and when it is dissolued, keepe it for
 inflammations of the Liuer and Stomacke, the
 whiche thou maiest giue with any kinde of Sir-
 rupe appropiate, for this is a miraculous medi-
 cine against the fluxe of the bodie. Also if ye make
 an Unguente of the saied powder with Oile of
 Olaxe, of Frankensence and Egges, it will
 woork strange operations in Contusions, and
 dislocation of bones, laiyng it thereon very warme
 because it resolueth al alteration, mittigateth the
 paine, and comforteth the place offended. We shall
 vnderstand, that it was neuer made of none but of
 vs, which euer seeke new medicines, and goodly
 experiences, to pleasure the worlde with that art.

*Of Lapis Iudaicus and his forme, and where-
 fore it serueth in Physicke and Chirurgie.*

Chapter. 94.

This *Lapis Iudaicus* is a certaine Stone,
 the whiche is like vnto the similitude of
 the Cuckowes Egge, and is of a graisse
 colour and rough, and within it is an other stone
 like

like vnto a Nutt, and this stone is of a great vertue in his operation: for if it bee beaten into powder and dissolued in distilled Vineger, and then mixed with Sirrupe of Saxifrage, and giuen to drinke to those that are troubled with Grauell, it will cause them to auoyde it in their Urine: and to break the stone, thei shall mixe the powder with Honnie, and laie it on plaister wise vpon the Raignes, and it will breake the grauell with speede. Moreouer, this Stone hath two rare vertues, the whiche I will not write of in this place, but I would counsaile those that carie them vpon their bodie to haue two, a Male and a ffemale, and looke vpon them euery daie once, for of this stone I haue seene greate experience.

¶ Of Lapis Lazuli and his operation.

Chapter. 95.



Certaine wise men in the worlde that haue made great consideration of this stone, saie that this is the stone of gold, because it is mixed with Azure white and pellowe, and also other colours, but I finde that in many places of the worlde: They haue the Myne of golde, and yet thei finde no *Lapis Lazuli*: And therfore it is a signe that it groweth in places where Nature doeth preduce it in that forme, And for that whiche I haue seene of *Lapis Lazuli* is that, if ye giue it inwardly it prouoketh

Q.iiij.

vomite,

porrite, and helpeth the Quartaine Ague: And I haue proued to calcine it in the Furnace where thei bake Bricks, and when it was calcined to dissolue it in *Aqua vite*: the solution helpeth many infirmities giuing it inwardly, and especially malignant Feuers. Also being putt in malignant sores, it byngeth them to so good a temperature that it is miraculous, and not credited except of those that see the experience. And at this tyme I am seeking to byng it to a certaine perfection, the whiche shall worke miracles, and hetherto I haue had good successe, for thereof I haue seene greate miracles that causeth the worlde to wonder: And yet of late I haue founde an Oyle made of the same Stone that prouoketh sleape and causeth quiete rest, and is maruillous for the sight of the eyes, anoynting the head, the eyes, and the stomacke therewith when ye goe to bedd: For of this I haue seene an infinite of experimentes, and I sweare by that I am, that with all the trauaile that I haue had, I neuer founde a better thyng then this Oyle: for if ye anoynt the Goute therewith, presently it taketh awaie the paine and inflammation or alteration, but the reason thereof I knowe not, because as yet I had no leisure to consider thereof: But by the grace of God at the next impression, I will sett forth some notes of their experience that I haue seene in the arte.

Cof

Of the Flintstones and their vertue.

Chap. 96.

THE Flint is a stone, the whiche if it be striken with Iron or Steele it wil giue fire, and his vertues are greates both in Phisicke and Chirurgie, and also in diuers other Artes. First in Phisicke it hath vertue to dissolue the graue in the Raines and Blather, if ye giue thereof two dragmes with vnted Wine, and this it doeth by his proper qualitie and hidden vertue. In Chirurgie it hath greates vertue, for being grounde into most fine pouder and made into an ointment with oyle of Roses and Ware, it mittigateth all inflammations and taketh awaie the paine of the soie, because it cooleth and drieth. Moreover, this stone is vsed of those that make Glasse, to make their composition with their Ashes and Maganese. There are yet a greates number of vertues, the whiche I leaue vnto the experimenter.

Of the white Stone whiche some call Alum Scaleola or Gesso. Chap. 97.

THIS Alum Scaleola or Gesso is vsed much in Italie to make Lynie of, I suppose it to be that whiche is called Buscouie Glasse or Lapis Specularis: this is very necessarie bothe in Phisicke and Chirurgie, because it is by vertue attractiue and drying, and

D. V.

helpeth

helpeth muche against burnyng Feuers, temperyng it when it is burnt like flower with Vineger, and when it is tempered, laie it presently vpon the Raines, and laie it iust the length and largnesse, and so let it remaine thre or fower howers, because it draweth like Booryng Glasses, and so leaueth the Raines colde and eased: and so by that effecte it doeth greate pleasure in those kinde of Feuers. It helpeth also in Ulcers if ye make a paffe thereof with common Lye, and laie it thereon eight or ten howers, and then chaunge it: for of this I haue seene straunge effects.

Of the Stone called Lapis Amiante.

Chapter. 98.

This Stone called *Amiante*, as all thei whiche haue written thereof saie, is a Stone like vnto *Cycile* or *Allum an plum* but not so white, of the which stone there is founde greate quantitie in *Ciprus*, and there thei spinne it like as it were flaxe, and do make thereof Mapkins and such like: and when thei are foule in steade of washyng them thei make a greate fire and lay them thereon, and so make the cleane and white, for the experience thereof I haue sene, and that whiche I haue saied, is in the *Lapidarie* of *Dioscorides* and *Plinie*, and *Petro Andrea*, *Mathielus Saneffio*. And hereof I will shew thee a marueilous straunge secrete, the which I haue woued,

proued, and is this. Take of the saied stone and make it in powder, and mixe it with crude Lead beyng in powder, as I haue shewed in my *Capriccio medicinale*, with Lucia prepared: the composition therof is this. Take of the stone iiii.℥. Lead xii.℥. Lucia ii.℥. Mixe them and calcine them in the fire, and when they are calcined, beate them to powder and laie them to steepe in strong Vineger in a glasse, and so let it stande a moneth stirring it euery daie once, and then at the moneths ende let it boyle on the fire a quarter of an hower, and then let it settle vntill it come clere, then take of that Vineger as muche as ye will, and mixe it with as muche Oyle of Roses, stirring it vntill it come to a bodie, the whiche is a precious linament and rare, for if ye annoynt the white Skall or suche like Scabbes on the heades of yong children, it will heale them with greate speede. Also for Scabbes and Itche in the legges it is excellent, if ye annoynt them therewith euery night when ye goe to bedd. This stone serueth also whē it is dissolued by it self in *Aqua vita* and Sugar for those women that are troubled with the whites: for if they drinke thereof euery mornynge a little it helpeth them quickly. I beleue this stone hath many other vertues the which I know not.

¶ Of the Saphire and his vertues in Physicke.

Chapter. 99.

Saphiers

Saphiers are certaine stones like vnto Azures smal, and are transparant, the whiche if thou wilt vse, it were necessarie to be cunningg in the knowledge of them, for otherwise ye maie be deceiued. And furthermore, aboue that whiche many Philosophers haue written thereof, I haue founde two goodly experiences neuer knowne before, and are these. First, to make the harte merie and to helpe the passions of the same, the whiche ye shall vse thus.

Take thy Sapphire and stampe it very finely, and dissolue in Vineger or with the iuyce of Limons, and when thei are dissolued, take thereof .j. 3. with as much of our *Elixer vite*, and of Oile of Honnie one scruple, and a little of the Ju- lepp of Violettes, and giue it to drinke vnto those that haue the aforesaid infirmities, and thou shalt see miracles of their operation. I hope ere it bee long, to sette forth a greate and straunge secreet of these stones.

Of Redde Corral. Chapter. 100.

Redde Corral is a Stone, the whiche moste commonlie doeth growe vpon baked stones or Bricks, and to approue it to bee so, there is a certaine Ilande of *Barbarie*, the whiche is called *Tabacco* the which was sometimes inhabited, but sithence the

the Sea hath ouer runne a greate parte thereof,
and so the stones of the houses, and the Bricks
were scattered in the botome of that Sea, and at
this tyme the Genoes gathered a great quantitie
of redd Corall, the mosse fairest in all the world.
I call to remembraunce that in the yere 1549. I
beyng in *Messina*, a famous Citie in the realme
of *Cicila*, I sawe a fisherman caste his Nette in
the gate hard by the tower called *Saluasore*; and
he tooke vp a bzaunche of Redde Corall, that
was growen vpon a Bricke, and was of suche
greatnesse and beautie, as had not been scene in
twoo hundred yeres before. So that by this I
haue proued, that the Corall doeth growe vpon
Bricks, or baked stones, and these haue greate
uertue in Physicke and Chirurgerie, when thei
bee dissolued in the iuice of Leamons, or distilled
Vineger. For how soeuer it bee taken in warblie
it comforteth the stomacke, and maketh the harte
merrie, dissolueth the Feauer, and not without
greate cause. For it is so good of nature, that our
nature dooeth desire it. Corall beeyng Calcined
and dissolued with *Aqua vita*, or with our *Quina*
essencie of Wine helpeth verie muche againste
Ulcers, because it taketh awaie the paine presen-
tly, and mundifieth, and incarnateth, and cicatri-
seth. Of this Corall ye maie make Lozenges,
or suche like, the whiche are verie restorative.

A discourse vpon the stone Salte.
Chapter. 107.

There is founde a Salte in the Realme of Naples, in the prouintie of Callabria in the state of the Prince of Bisignano, in certaine Mountaines that are of the Mine of Salte: I beleue that this Salte is a fifth Element, because Salte would bee called no other then wisdom, as a man maie saie, taste. And to proue that whiche I haue saied, ye maie see that the worlde can not liue without it. Moreover this Salte serueth muche in Physicke and Chirurgerie, for thei put it into Clisters, and laye it also vpon woundes. But I haue founde a waie to prepare this Salte sweete like Sugar, but yet salt, and is of suche a pleasaunte taste, that it comforteth them that vse it, and this is called *Sallconditum Leonardo*, the whiche is to bee solde in Venice, at the signe of the golden Beare, the whiche Salte is good againste wormes, and comforteth the stomacke, causeth an appetite, it purgeth the Urine, with a number of other vertues. And the order to take it is thus. We shall take thereof halfe a sponesfull in the mornynge at one tyme, and also vse it in steade of Salte to your meate, and season your meate therewith. Also if any haue paines in any parte of their bodie, annoint it with this Salte, and binde a clothe thereon, and it will

will bee holpe.

¶ Hereafter followeth the vertues of certain Mineralls, and means Mineralls, And first of Vitrioll.

¶ Certaine secretes of Vitrioll.

Chap. 102.

IN Vitrioll are many secretes whiche vntill this tyme haue beene hidden: by meanes of whiche there maie bee doen many straunge and greate matters in diuers operations, not onely in Physick and Chirurgerie, but in many other thynges. We shall therefore take Vitrioll and put it in a pott, and make hym sweate vntill ye see hym weepe: the whiche sweate beyng taken from hym, is a mortall enemy vnto sharpe Feuers, when it is drunken with sodden or distilled waters. Also if those that haue the Etica or Tisicke doe drinke it with *Mel Rosarum*; it will doe them greate pleasure. It serueth also to make the heare of the head or beard blacke. Then if that by force of fire ye cause hym to vomite a blacke liqoure, it will be a thyng very apte to dissolue any humour, the whiche in shorte tyme will dissolue any paine. For if ye put it into cancrena or other putrified Ulcer, it doeth mundeifie it with great speede: it mortifieth wartes, Chappes, fistulous, and any kinde of those humours.

humors. If it be drunken with Wine or other liquore, it is good against Feuers of any qualitie. Then his Felles beyng reduced into water with Vineger, and his Salte beyng taken out, it is of suche vertue, that in maner it will make men immortal. And aboue the aforesaid matters, in Alkemie it woorketh straunge chnges, for by the meanes thereof thei make the great Amalgam of *Mercurie* and *Mars*, wherewith maie be doen great matters, and happye shall he be that goeth to work that way. If or with *Vitriall*, *Mercurie* and *Mars*, is made full glad the Master of the arte.

Of Straunge secretes of Roche Allume.

Chapter. 103.

In Allume are greates vertues and especially in Roche Allume: for the water beyng seperated from the Felles, and accompanied with our Quintessence, woorketh moste straunge cures, and especially in desperate diseases. And the Felles whiche can not dissolue, when with fire thei shall bee brought to perfection, and accompanied with *Mars*: thei shall be apte to heale any sorte of Ulcer inwardlie, and with speede take awaye the paine, and not without great reason, for the Roche Allume is *Anima Terre*, a firme Element, and that whiche dissolueth, and tourneth all chnges into his Nature. *Mars* also is *Anima*

terre

erre, and is that in which is found all vertue and
richesse. But he that is not experre, let hym not
sette hym self to this enterpryse, least it fall not out
right. For he that can not Prepare, Calcine, Dis-
solve, and Congele, shall neuer dooe any thyng
that is aught worthe: Therefore it were better to
leauē, then meddle.

¶ Of Orpiment and his nature.

Chapter.

104.

This Orpiment is a stone, as it were made of
scalles, & is of diuers colours: there is white,
and yeallowe, and redde like blood: neuerthelesse,
thei are all of Sulfureous matter, the whiche bur-
neth visibly like Sulfer, of the whiche I knowe
no vse, neither in Physicke nor Chirurgerie, al-
though that some Chirurgians laye it vpon sores
to drie them, the whiche thei doe for want of rea-
son or knowledge. With this Orpiment beeyng
mixed with *Calex vine*, and strong Lye, and so
made into an vnguēt, thei vse to take away heare.
It serueth also for Painters to make a yeallowe
colour, like golde, the whiche if it bee burned, it
chaungeth into an other colour. This serueth for
infinite vles in *Alkemie*: for his Sublimatiō
beyng made with *Sal Niter* and Tartar, when it
is white, and Amalgamed with Quicke siluer,
and fine siluer, and giuen in protectiō vpon *Venus*
purged, it will make it verie faire and white, and

R. s.

muchē

much like Lime. Oypiment is dissolved by waie of Calcination with strong Vineger, untill suche tyme, as his substaunce bee taken awaie: then let it settell and waxe cleare, and vapour awaie that cleare parte, and in the bottome ye shall finde the whitenesse of Sulfer, the whiche beeyng fixed with sufficient order: it doeth blanche all mettals, and this is called y Quintaesence of Sulfer Minerall: This serueth for many other vles in Alchemie, the whiche I will leaue untill an other tyme. But this whiche I haue witten is moſte true.

Of Cinaber Minerall, and wherefore it serueth. Chapter. 105.

This Cinaber is of twoo kindes, Minerall, and Arteficiall: the Minerall is a stone of the colour of Iron, the which being ground into powder it will be redd like blood, the whiche is of a great drying Nature, by the reason that it containeth in it Sulphur, it drieth maligne sores, and being made in a parfume it helpeth the mouth being vlcerated, and being made into an vnguent it cooleth greatly. Also beeyng dissolved in Vineger, it mittigateth the paine in maligne Ulcers, and healeth them in shorſe tyme. His sublimation beeyng made with Salte and Tartar, blancheth Copper and Lattine like to Silver. This Stone serueth also to burnishe Mettall of Silver

silver therewith. The artificiall *Cinaber* is made of *Sulphur* and *Mercurie* by waie of sublimation, the whiche serueth for diuers vses: as for the Painters, or to write with. Also to make drying vnguentes, and for fumes against the Pore, with diuers other vses, the which I leaue at this time.

Of the secretes of Salte, and his riall
vertue. Chapter. 106.

THere is in Salte a greate vertue, and his secretes are of greate force, for if Salte bee dissolved in the mightie water of *Triall*, together with *Mars*, and then caused to boile with greate heate, vntill it remaine in a drie powder, & the circulate it with our *Quintessence* of *Wine* and *Honie*, the space of a Moneth, the whiche if the woorkeman can dooe, he shall make a miraculous Medicine, whiche by his vertue and hidden qualitie, will serue against diuers greate infirmities, because his nature is to preserve the bodie in his strength, and to discharge all euill humours that maye offende Nature. But to speake of some perticular thynge: I saie that this glorious Medicine, dooeth helpe the *Fever* *Hectick*, whē thei are new begonne, giuyng thereof a little quantitie with water of *Uerane*, *Egremonie* and *Betonie*: with the water of *Fenell* and *Sellendine*, it restorēth the sight vnto those

R.ij.

thas

that are obscure: It helpeth also the fluxe of the bodie, with diuers other thynges, the whiche I will not utter in this place.

¶ Of the secretes of common Salte, and his vertues. *Chapter. 107.*

THere are thre sortes or kindes founde of common Salte, the one is naturall, the whiche is found in mountaines, as in Naples, in the prouince of *Callabria* where are great Mountaines of it, and also in Spaine in the Ile of *Anuifa*, and this is the Minerall Salt. The seconde kinde is Arteficiall, as is made in Germanie in their Chauderns. The thirde kinde is also naturall, of the Sea, whiche is made vpon drie Sandes in pittes by force of the Sunne: but the most sweetest and sauorest is that which is made with fire, because it is purified and cleane. The Salt of the Mountaine is of more vertue then all the rest in Physicke: for when it shall bee calcined fortie daies together in a Furnace, and then dissolved with our *Quintessence* of Womanie, so that there remaine no Fesses, it will be of suche vertue, that in maner it will reuiue the dead, if you giue them thereof a spoonefull. With this the auncientest Doctors did marueilous thynges, and thei called it the Salte of wisdom: For he that knew wel his vertues would maruell thereat. This Salt serueth also against the infirmities

ties of Dren.

Of Certaine secretes of Saltpeter.

Chapter. 108.

Saltpeter is a certaine kind of salt of b-
rine, the whiche is taken out of y^e earth
by arte, and is most wholsome against
diuers infirmities. For when it shalbe
calcined thirtie daies together in a ffurnace with
as muche Tartar, and then dissolued with our
Quintaessence, accompaigned with the spirites of
Sinamon, Ginger and Cloues, it will be a most
wholsome nredicine, and will cause the professors
of the arte to be amased at his operation: for it hel-
peth the Hectike, and Droylie, and diuers suche
like infirmities, the which I will not speake of in
this place, fearyng that thei will not be credited.
Neuerthelesse, those that are disposed to trauell
on that matter shall finde their desire, and reape
greate fame in the worlde.

Of Certaine secretes of Allum du Fesse.

Chapter. 109.

His Allume is made with the ffelles of
Wine, in this maner. You shall vnder-
stande, that in those Countries where
thei make Wine thei put it in vessels, and laye
thē towardes the East, and then in certaine space
there setteth greate quantitie of ffelles, y^e which
being put into certaine bagges and hanged vp to

R. iij.

drye,

134 The third booke of secretes

dye, the humour runneth out and the fesses remaine in a hard masse, the whiche afterwarde is dried and burned, and the Ashes thereof is called *Allume de Fesse*, in the whiche are founde great secretes. For without this, certaine colours can not be dyed. It maketh also womens heare yellowe, and taketh awaie all spottes or staines, and the like vertue it hath in our Physicke, if that the workman were able to prepare it as it should be, for it will transmute one complexion into another.

A greate secrete of Golde.
Chapter. 110.

Old whiche Alchemistes doe call *Soll*, is a Mettall of suche importaunce, that it is superiour of all the rest in vertue, weight and price, and of brightnesse and fairenesse, and is that with the which maie be made a medicine, that in maner giueth life vnto the dead, when it is prepared with the fire, and accompanied with *Mercurie*. Then with our two *Quintessences* it maie bee dissolved by and by: and by waie of circulation it maie be seperated from all companie, and when it shalbe dissolved, you maie giue it to helpe against any greate infirmitie, if thou knowest how to applie it conueniently.

A greate secrete of Silver.
Chapter. 111.

The

Silver whiche wee call *Lune*, is a Mettall very bright in whitenesse and nexte unto golde: for of it may bee made marueilous thynges, especially in dangerous infirmities that are of importance. For beeyng prepared and reduced into his first matter, it maie bee accompanied with our *Quintessence*, and make thereof a drink that will be very profitable against the Leprosie, and this composition shall be giuen in the broth of a Chickin vnto those that are *Asmaticke*, for it will doe them great pleasure, and cure all those that are troubled with the Leprosie. It maketh also womens faces shynynge and marueilous faire: But when it shall be farther prepared, it will restore the sight vnto those that are almost blinde through debilitie. Also if it be vsed in Alchemie, it will worke straunge effectes.

Certaine secretes of Saturne.
Chapter.

Saturne is that mettall which we call Lead, in the whiche is founde greates secretes both in Physicke and Chirurgerie. For when it shall be brought into powder without fire or other mixture, but onely grindyng it in a brasse Morter with the spittle of a man, vntill it become into fine powder, it comforteth muche against all corrosiue and maligne Ulcers, because it cooleth and dyeth miraculously, but when Saturne shall

R. iij.

be

be calcined and dissolued in Vineger, and his salt taken forth, and then that Salte dissolued in our *Quintaessence*, will helpe many infirmities, and especially those that are caused of humiditie, and caliditie, because it dzyeth and cooleth by his Nature. Also an vnguent made of the calre of Lead, serueth against diuers sortes of sores. Also if the woorkemaister were diligent, with Lead, *Feretto* of Spaine, *Vitrioll*, and *Tucia*, he might make a mettall like vnto gold of the Ducket, of the which he might receiue a greate benefite.

Of the secretes of Copper.

Chapter. 113.

When *Venus* shall bee well prepared, and with Arte of fire shall bee well Calcined, and doen therebnto what is conuenient, it will bee valiaunt in his operation. For of it is made an vnguento, that mundifieth sores with greate speede. Also therewith is made a water, that helpeth all kinde of crude infirmities in the eyes: It helpeth Scabbes, and is of greate profite against the white Scall, *Wartes* on the quine partes, & sores in the secrete partes. For it resolucth them verie well. Moreover, if the woorkeman bee his craftes maister, he maye buyng it into suche an extreame whicnesse, that it shall appeare like *Lune*. Also if he can Amalgam it with *Mars*, and *Mercurie*, and giue hym his cocture,

cocture, he maie drawe forth the greate quantitie of
Soll.

A greate secrete of Copper, as concerning
Chirurgerie. Take *Sall Niter* two pound, *Roch*
Alome halfe a pounde, *Sall Gem* fower unces,
Vitrioll Romaine one pound, Soote of the chimi-
ney three unces, mixe these together, and destill
thereof a strong water, accordyng to Arte, that
beeyng dooen, put the water into a Retorte, and
for euery pounde of water, put thereto fower un-
ces of *Verdegrise* finely ceased, then sett there-
vnto a Receiuer, and giue it fire accordyng to
Arte, vntill all the fumes bee come forth, then
let it coole, and breake the glasse, and take forth
that whiche remained in the bottome, and beate
it to powder, then put that into an other Retorte,
and putt thereon as muche distilled Vineger, as
the powder weighed, and destill it againe, vntill
there come no more fumes, then lette it coole,
and breake the glasse, and take forth the matter,
and grinde it to powder, and keepe it in a glasse,
that it take no ayre. For this is moste maruei-
lous, in vicerated and putrified sores, because it
mundifieth, clenseth, and incarnateeth, and with
greate speede byngeth them to bee whole, with
small paine, or none at all: If ye make an vn-
guent thereof with oile of *Roses*, *Myre*, and
Frankensence, it helpeth all maner of sores with
R. v. speede.

138 The third booke of secretes

speede.

Of the secretes of Iupiter or Tinne.

Chapter.

114.

Iupiter is a shynng Mettall, by the meane of whiche, all the other Mettalles become shynng, and are preserved, and in this is found greate vertue and experience, bothe in Physicke and Chirurgerie, and also in Alkemie. For when it is well prepared, and reduced into a potable water, it will bee a glorious medicine, for y^e solution of the *Hecticke*, *Tisicke*, & *Dropsie*. But if it bee brought into a *Quintaessence*, and accompanied with our *Quintaessence*, and the *Quintaessence* of Honnie, it will be a precious medicine to restore the sight of the eyes. Also if the Chirurgians could well prepare it, after it is Calcined, and make thereof an vnguent, with thinges appropriate, thei might do strange cures therewith. Moreover, if the *Alkemistes* could reduce hym to his perfection, it would bee a medicine of greate price. For if thei could ioyne it with *Venus*, purged and well prepared, it would be as white as *Lune*: and then he that had a Medicine appropriate, might byng it to a perfecte bodie.

Certaine secretes of Iron.

Chap. 115.

Iron

IRon whiche the *Alchemistes* doe call *Mars*, is a Minerall, the whiche is appropriate against diuers and sondrie infirmities, when it is well prepared and dissolued, the whiche is doen in this maner.

Take Iron filed in powder and dissolue it in strong water, the whiche solution will be red like bloud, then vapor awaie that water untill it remaine in a redde stone that hath no moisture left in it, then breake the glasse and grinde it to fine powder, and washe it with faire water, untill the water remaine sweete, then drie it in a great fire, and grinde it againe, then put it into a glasse with a long necke, and putt thereon Vineger distilled likewise, and sette it in warme Hozsedunge, thirtie or fourtie daies, and the powder shalbee dissolved into cleare water, of the colour of bloud. And when that thou seest it all dissolved into water, vapour awaie the Vineger, and there will remaine a stone, blackishe of colour, the whiche take forth of the glasse, and grinde it to powder, then dissolue it in rectified *Aqua vita*, & then shall be finished the solution of Iron phisicall, the whiche thou maiest giue safely, when neede shall require, and chiefly against Fluxes of the bodie, against the spitting of bloud, the Emerodes, Scabbes, and also for the Leprosie, & Tisicke and Hechick. And this is the true solution of Iron, deuised by me,
and

and I promise thee, that this is one of the greatest secretes that maie bee founde in the worlde: and his vertues are suche and so many that I can not expresse them. And therefore I would wishe all Philosophers and Chirurgians to followe this glorious enterprize worthe of praise, by y^e which meanes men maie come to greate perfection in Philosophicke and Chirurgerie, if thei can vse it when tyme and place shall serue.

Of the secretes of Mercurie.

Chapter. 116.



Quicksilver is a liquide Minerall and volatile, the whiche the *Alchemistes* call *Sulphur volatilis*, and will accompanie with al the other Mettalles, but with small fire thei maie be seperated againe, and wil flie awaie in fume, and for that cause the Philosophers call it *Servus fugitivus*, as a mā would saie, it can holde freendshippe with none, but so sone as he hath doen his service he flieth awaie, as it is seen by Goldsmithes that gilde plate. For when thei haue laied hym on with the golde, thei put it to the fire and he flieth awaie: and the like it should doe when any man doeth occupie him in any sorte of infirmitie: and the order to calcine it is thus.

Take a long potte of stone, that is verie well glazed, and that hath a necke of a foote and a halfe long,

long, and that hath a verie narrowe mouth as is possible, and putte therein twoo or thre pounde of Quicke siluer, then sette the same pottle in a Sallette of Iron, and lute them close together, and sette it vppon a Fornace, and giue them fire, accordyng to Arte, vntill the Quicke siluer remaine Calcined: Giuyng you charge, that your hedde and receiuer bee verie well luted, least you loose some parte of the Quicke siluer. And thus in eight daies it shall be finished, the whiche shall bee apte vnto solution. Also this Calcination serueth to diuers and sonderie medicines: It mortifieth Corosive Ulcers without any paine. The solution is made in this order.

Take the saied Calce, and putt it into a glasse with a long necke, and putt thereon distilled Vineger, and sette it in warme Sande fower and twentie howers, and then giue it one walme, and when it hath boiled, porme out the Vineger, and then if there remaine any fesses in the bottome: putte thereon freshe Vineger, and dooe as thou diddest afore. And this thou shalt do so oft, til it be dissolued into water, & when all is dissolued, euaporate awaie the Vineger, that there remain but littell in the bottome: then putte thereto water of Hounie, made by distillation, accordyng to our order. And so the solution of *Mercurie* shall bee finished, the whiche is miraculous in many infirmities.

42 The third booke of secretes

mities. It serueth against the Cough, Cattar,
and for those that haue their stomackes putrified
with the Poxe: causyng them to vse it with other
sirupes or potions. It helpeth those whose Milke
is indurated: And also for those that haue any
sorte of Fistula, in any parte of the bodie. It is al-
so good for diuerse other thynges, the whiche I
will not write in this place: because I would
haue other men to exercise themselves
in the practise thereof, whereby
they maie finde out diuers
other secretes, as I
haue dooen.

F I N I S.



Printed at London by Iohn
Kynge for George Pen and I. H.

*Remanded to the Court of
the Lord Chancellor
for the King's use
I am his and the
King's most humble
servant*

Recum Petrochem

ad virtutem

Acadectum

toomaker 2

procedo

a large pintment

Violat Julip

Recum Root Juice of

of Roses

Violat Julip & Oil of

for Digestion

Linseed oil for

Hemorrhoids

Julip Violat & Oil of

Distillation

Sign. Quince, Lemon

To keep a weak back

